

# 850 Purchase Order

Functional Group ID= **PO**

## Introduction:

This Draft Standard for Trial Use contains the format and establishes the data contents of the Purchase Order Transaction Set (850) for use within the context of an Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) environment. The transaction set can be used to provide for customary and established business and industry practice relative to the placement of purchase orders for goods and services. This transaction set should not be used to convey purchase order changes or purchase order acknowledgment information.

## Notes:

1. The term "award instrument" used in this convention includes, but is not limited to, the following terms: Agreement, Blanket Purchase Agreement, Contract, Basic Agreement, Basic Ordering Agreement, Grant, Indefinite Delivery Indefinite Quantity, Purchase Order, Indefinite Delivery Definite Quantity, Requirements, Letter Contract, Task Order, Lease, Release, Call, and Delivery Order.

2. This transaction set is used to issue an original award instrument. If buyer initiated changes need to be made to a procurement instrument, use the Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated, 860 transaction set. Seller requested changes are initiated using the Purchasing Order Change Acknowledgment/Request - Seller Initiated, 865 transaction set.

## Heading:

	<u>Pos.</u> <u>No.</u>	<u>Seg.</u> <u>ID</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Req.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Max.Use</u>	<u>Loop</u> <u>Repeat</u>	<u>Notes and</u> <u>Comments</u>
Must Use	010	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1		
Must Use	020	BEG	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order	M	1		
N/U	030	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100		
	040	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	050	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1		
	060	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
N/U	070	TAX	Tax Reference	O	>1		
	080	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1		
N/U	090	CTP	Pricing Information	O	>1		
N/U	095	PAM	Period Amount	O	10		
	110	CSH	Header Sale Condition	O	5		
LOOP ID - SAC						25	
	120	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1		
N/U	125	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	130	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5		
	140	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20		
N/U	145	INC	Installment Information	O	1		

## 850 - Purchase Order (Revision 1)

	150	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	160	LDT	Lead Time	O	12	
N/U	180	LIN	Item Identification	O	5	n1
N/U	185	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	2	
	190	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
	200	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	210	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
	220	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200	
N/U	230	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	240	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
N/U	250	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	260	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5	
	270	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
N/U	280	CTB	Restrictions/ Conditions	O	5	
	285	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1	
LOOP ID - AMT					>1	
	287	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1	
	288	AT	Financial Accounting	O	1	
	289	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1	
LOOP ID - N9					1000	
	290	N9	Reference Number	O	1	
	300	MSG	Message Text	O	1000	
LOOP ID - N1					200	
	310	N1	Name	O	1	
	320	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
	330	N3	Address Information	O	2	
	340	N4	Geographic Location	O	>1	
N/U	345	NX2	Real Estate Property ID Component	O	3	
	350	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
	360	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	>1	
N/U	370	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
N/U	380	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	390	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
N/U	400	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	410	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5	
	420	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200	
LOOP ID - LM					>1	
	430	LM	Code Source Information	O	1	
Must Use	440	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1	
LOOP ID - SPI					>1	
	450	SPI	Specification Identifier	O	1	
	460	REF	Reference Numbers	O	5	
	470	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5	

## 850 - Purchase Order (Revision 1)

	480	MSG	Message Text	O	50	
			LOOP ID - N1		20	
	490	N1	Name	O	1	
	500	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
	510	N3	Address Information	O	2	
	520	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
N/U	530	REF	Reference Numbers	O	20	
	540	G61	Contact	O	1	
	550	MSG	Message Text	O	50	
			LOOP ID - CB1		>1	
	560	CB1	Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data	O	1	
	570	REF	Reference Numbers	O	20	
	580	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	5	
	590	LDT	Lead Time	O	1	
	600	MSG	Message Text	O	50	

**Detail:**

	<u>Pos. No.</u>	<u>Seg. ID</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Req. Des.</u>	<u>Max.Use</u>	<u>Loop Repeat</u>	<u>Notes and Comments</u>
			LOOP ID - PO1			100000	
Must Use	010	PO1	Baseline Item Data	M	1		n2
N/U	018	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	5		
N/U	020	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	025	CN1	Contract Information	O	1		
	030	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25		
	040	CTP	Pricing Information	O	>1		
N/U	045	PAM	Period Amount	O	10		
	049	MEA	Measurements	O	40		
			LOOP ID - PID			1000	
	050	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1		
N/U	060	MEA	Measurements	O	10		
	070	PWK	Paperwork	O	25		
	090	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	>1		
	100	REF	Reference Numbers	O	>1		
	110	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3		
			LOOP ID - SAC			25	
	130	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1		
N/U	135	CUR	Currency	O	1		
	140	IT8	Conditions of Sale	O	1		
	150	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	2		
	160	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20		
N/U	165	INC	Installment Information	O	1		
N/U	170	TAX	Tax Reference	O	>1		
	180	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	>1		

## 850 - Purchase Order (Revision 1)

	190	SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	500	
N/U	200	IT3	Additional Item Data	O	5	
	210	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
N/U	235	TC2	Commodity	O	2	
N/U	240	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	1	
	250	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
N/U	260	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	270	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5	
	280	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	289	MSG	Message Text	O	>1	
	291	SPI	Specification Identifier	O	>1	
	292	TXI	Tax Information	O	>1	
LOOP ID - SCH					200	
	295	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	1	n3
N/U	296	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
N/U	297	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
N/U	298	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
N/U	299	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling, or Hazardous Materials, or Both)	O	5	
LOOP ID - PKG					200	
	300	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	1	
N/U	310	MEA	Measurements	O	>1	
	320	LS	Loop Header	O	1	
LOOP ID - LDT					>1	
	321	LDT	Lead Time	O	1	
	322	QTY	Quantity	O	>1	
	323	MSG	Message Text	O	1	
	324	REF	Reference Numbers	O	3	
LOOP ID - LM					>1	
	325	LM	Code Source Information	O	1	
Must Use	326	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1	
	327	LE	Loop Trailer	O	1	
LOOP ID - N9					1000	
	330	N9	Reference Number	O	1	
N/U	335	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	340	MSG	Message Text	O	1000	
LOOP ID - N1					200	
	350	N1	Name	O	1	
	360	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
	370	N3	Address Information	O	2	
	380	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
N/U	385	NX2	Real Estate Property ID Component	O	3	
	390	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
	400	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	

## 850 - Purchase Order (Revision 1)

N/U	410	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
	415	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	200
N/U	420	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
	430	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
N/U	440	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
	450	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)	O	5
	460	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	200
LOOP ID - LDT					>1
	462	LDT	Lead Time	O	1
	464	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10
	466	QTY	Quantity	O	5
	468	MSG	Message Text	O	1
	469	REF	Reference Numbers	O	3
LOOP ID - SLN					1000
N/U	470	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1
N/U	480	SI	Service Characteristic Identification	O	5
N/U	490	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000
N/U	500	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	104
N/U	505	TC2	Commodity	O	2
LOOP ID - SAC					10
N/U	510	SAC	Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information	O	1
N/U	515	CUR	Currency	O	1
N/U	520	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10
N/U	522	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25
N/U	523	PAM	Period Amount	O	10
N/U	524	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1
N/U	527	TAX	Tax Reference	O	3
LOOP ID - N1					10
N/U	530	N1	Name	O	1
N/U	540	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
N/U	550	N3	Address Information	O	2
N/U	560	N4	Geographic Location	O	1
N/U	570	NX2	Real Estate Property ID Component	O	3
N/U	580	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
N/U	590	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
LOOP ID - AMT					>1
	600	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1
	610	REF	Reference Numbers	O	1
LOOP ID - LM					>1
	620	LM	Code Source Information	O	1
Must Use	630	LQ	Industry Code	M	>1

**Summary:**

	<b>Pos.</b>	<b>Seg.</b>		<b>Req.</b>		<b>Loop</b>	<b>Notes and</b>
	<b>No.</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Des.</b>	<b>Max.Use</b>	<b>Repeat</b>	<b>Comments</b>
Must Use	010	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1		n4
	020	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1		n5
Must Use	030	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1		

### Transaction Set Notes

1. If segment LIN is used, do not use LIN01.
2. PO102 is required.
3. The SCH segment is used to specify various quantities of items ordered that are to be scheduled. When this segment is used the unit of measurement code (SCH02) should always be identical to the unit of measurement code in the associated PO1 segment (PO103) and the sum of values of quantity (SCH01) should always equal the quantity ordered (PO102) in the PO1 segment.
4. The number of line items (CTT01) is the accumulation of the number of PO1 segments. If used, hash total (CTT02) is the sum of the value of quantities ordered (PO102) for each PO1 segment.
5. If AMT is used in the summary area, then AMT01 will = TT and AMT02 will indicate total transaction amount as calculated by the sender.

**Segment:** **ST** Transaction Set Header  
**Position:** 010  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 The transaction set identifier (ST01) used by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the Invoice Transaction Set).  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
Must Use ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M ID 3/3
		Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set	
		850 X12.1 Purchase Order	
Must Use ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9
		Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set	
		<i>This unique control number is assigned by the originator of the transaction set or by the originator's application program. This number is carried in SE02.</i>	

**Segment:** **BEG** Beginning Segment for Purchase Order  
**Position:** 020  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the beginning of the Purchase Order Transaction Set and transmit identifying numbers and dates  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 BEG05 is the date assigned by the purchaser to purchase order.  
**Comments:**

### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use BEG01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying purpose of transaction set	
		<i>Use to identify the purpose of the transaction set.</i>	
	00	Original	
		<i>Use to indicate an original award instrument. When this code is used, changes to the award instrument can be only made with a Purchase Order Change Request - Buyer Initiated, 860 transaction set.</i>	
	07	Duplicate	
		<i>Use to indicate a re-transmission of an original 850 transaction set.</i>	
	22	Information Copy	
		<i>Use to indicate an information copy of an original award instrument. This information copy is sent to addressees other than the selling party.</i>	
	24	Draft	
		<i>Use to indicate a draft award instrument (850 transaction set) is being sent to the selling party.</i>	
Must Use BEG02	92	Purchase Order Type Code	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the type of Purchase Order	
		<i>Use to identify the type of award instrument represented by this transaction set.</i>	
	BL	Bailment	
	KA	Agreement	
		<i>Use to indicate cooperative agreements and other agreements.</i>	
	KB	Blanket Purchase Agreement	



KC	Contract
KD	Basic Agreement
KE	Basic Ordering Agreement
KG	Grant
KI	Indefinite Delivery Indefinite Quantity
KN	Purchase Order
KQ	Indefinite Delivery Definite Quantity
KR	Requirements
KS	Letter Contract
KT	Task Order
LS	Lease
	<i>Use to indicate a lease agreement as the type of award instrument. When an equipment rental is awarded pursuant to another type of instrument (purchase order, delivery order, contract, etc.), use the appropriate listed code in this data element and use code ER in BEG10.</i>
RL	Release or Delivery Order
	<i>Use to indicate a release, call or delivery order against existing contracts.</i>

**Must Use BEG03 324 Purchase Order Number M AN 1/22**  
Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by the orderer/purchaser

*Enter the purchase order number, contract number (including Federal Supply Schedules, GSA Schedules and all other basic contracts), BPA number, Grant, Lease or Agreement number. This is always the Procurement Instrument Identification Number (PIIN) for DOD or the equivalent expression for Civilian Agencies. This is never the number of a delivery order, call or release against a basic award instrument. That number is carried in BEG04. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.*

**BEG04 328 Release Number O AN 1/30**  
Number identifying a release against a Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction  
*Enter the number of a release, call or delivery order against a basic award instrument. This is always the Supplemental Procurement Instrument Identification Number (SPIIN) for DOD or the equivalent expression for Civilian Agencies. This number shall be transmitted without dashes.*

**Must Use BEG05 373 Date M DT 6/6**  
Date (YYMMDD)  
*1. Enter the effective date of the award instrument. If both BEG03 and BEG04 contain a number, enter the date of the delivery order, call or release identified in BEG04. If BEG04 does not contain a number, enter*

*the date of the award instrument identified in BEG03.*

*2. If the signature date is different from the effective date, the signature date may be specified in 1/DTM/150, citing code 467 in DTM01.*

<b>BEG06</b>	<b>367</b>	<b>Contract Number</b>	<b>O AN 1/30</b>
		Contract number	
		<i>Use to identify the Small Business Administration (SBA) contract number for an 8a set-aside. The SBA office issuing this contract is cited in the 1/N1/310 segment by use of code C9 in N101.</i>	
<b>BEG07</b>	<b>587</b>	<b>Acknowledgment Type</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
		Code specifying the type of acknowledgment	
		<i>Acknowledgments are made using the Purchase Order Acknowledgment, 855 transaction set. Functional acknowledgments (e.g., use of the 997 transaction set) are always required in accordance with the Federal Trading Partner Agreement.</i>	
		AC Acknowledge - With Detail and Change	
		<i>Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 850 transaction set is required using the available segments in the 855 transaction set and re-transmitting the same data in corresponding segments in the 850 transaction set. Changes are permitted.</i>	
		AD Acknowledge - With Detail, No Change	
		<i>Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 850 transaction set is required using the available segments in the 855 transaction set and re-transmitting the same data in corresponding segments in the 850 transaction set without change.</i>	
		AK Acknowledge - No Detail or Change	
		<i>Use to indicate acknowledgment of this 850 transaction set is required using only the mandatory segments in the 855 transaction set.</i>	
		AT Accepted	
		<i>Use to indicate that acceptance or rejection of this 850 transaction set is required.</i>	
<b>N/U</b>	<b>BEG08</b>	<b>1019 Invoice Type Code</b>	<b>O ID 3/3</b>
		Code defining the method by which invoices are to be processed	
<b>BEG09</b>	<b>1166</b>	<b>Contract Type Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying a contract type	
		<i>Use to identify the type of pricing arrangement applicable to the award instrument. If there are line items that have a different pricing arrangement, that pricing arrangement should be specified in the CN1 segment within the PO1 loop that is applicable to that line item. Both BEG09 and the 2/CN1/025 segment can be included in the transaction set if needed.</i>	

CA	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)
CB	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (Without Performance Incentives)
CH	Cost Sharing
CS	Cost
CW	Cost Plus Award Fee
CX	Cost Plus Fixed Fee
FB	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)
FC	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FD	Fixed Price Redetermination <i>Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination award instrument.</i>
FF	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)
FG	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)
FH	Fixed Price Award Fee
FJ	Fixed Price Level of Effort
FK	No Cost
FR	Firm Fixed Price
FX	Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment
LH	Labor Hours
TM	Time and Materials
ZZ	Mutually Defined <i>Use to indicate a retroactive fixed price redetermination award instrument.</i>

**BEG10      1232      Purchase Category      O   ID   2/2**

Code identifying the broad category of products or services being acquired  
*Use to identify the category of this award instrument.*

AE	Architect and Engineering
CN	Construction
DR	Demolish, Dismantle or Replace
ER	Equipment Rental
IR	Inspect and Repair as Necessary
MD	Modification
OV	Overhaul
RD	Research and Development <i>Use also includes traineeships and fellowships.</i>
RE	Repair

SB	Shipbuilding
SP	Supplies
SU	Subsistence
SV	Services
TE	Test and Evaluation
UT	Utilities

**BEG11**

**786**

**Security Level Code**

**O ID 2/2**

Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following

*Use to identify the highest level of Government security classification applicable to the award instrument.*

92	Government Confidential
93	Government Secret
94	Government Top Secret

**Segment:** **CUR** Currency  
**Position:** 040  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify the currency (dollars, pounds, francs, etc.) used in a transaction  
**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If CUR08 is present, then CUR07 is required.
- 2 If CUR09 is present, then CUR07 is required.
- 3 If CUR10 is present, then at least one of CUR11 or CUR12 is required.
- 4 If CUR11 is present, then CUR10 is required.
- 5 If CUR12 is present, then CUR10 is required.
- 6 If CUR13 is present, then at least one of CUR14 or CUR15 is required.
- 7 If CUR14 is present, then CUR13 is required.
- 8 If CUR15 is present, then CUR13 is required.
- 9 If CUR16 is present, then at least one of CUR17 or CUR18 is required.
- 10 If CUR17 is present, then CUR16 is required.
- 11 If CUR18 is present, then CUR16 is required.
- 12 If CUR19 is present, then at least one of CUR20 or CUR21 is required.
- 13 If CUR20 is present, then CUR19 is required.
- 14 If CUR21 is present, then CUR19 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 See Figures Appendix for examples detailing the use of the CUR segment.

**Notes:** 1. *Use only when the award instrument is issued in a foreign currency or when payment is to be made in a foreign currency.*

2. *When the award instrument is issued in a foreign currency, use also to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the foreign currency. This information is for financial obligation purposes.*

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use CUR01	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	
		BY Buying Party (Purchaser)	
		<i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which the award instrument is issued.</i>	
		PR Payer	
		<i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR02 is the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made.</i>	
Must Use CUR02	100	Currency Code	M ID 3/3
		Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified	

			<i>Use to identify the currency applicable to the code cited in CUR01.</i>		
	<b>CUR03</b>	<b>280</b>	<b>Exchange Rate</b>	<b>O R 4/6</b>	
Value to be used as a multiplier conversion factor to convert monetary value from one currency to another					
<i>When CUR01 is code BY, use to identify the exchange rate between US dollars and the currency in which the award is issued. Use only for financial obligation purposes.</i>					
	<b>CUR04</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>	
Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual					
PR Payer					
<i>Use to indicate the currency identified in CUR05 is the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made.</i>					
	<b>CUR05</b>	<b>100</b>	<b>Currency Code</b>	<b>O ID 3/3</b>	
Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency the charges are specified					
<i>Use to identify the currency in which payment is authorized and will be made,</i>					
N/U	<b>CUR06</b>	<b>669</b>	<b>Currency Market/Exchange Code</b>	<b>O ID 3/3</b>	
Code identifying the market upon which the currency exchange rate is based					
N/U	<b>CUR07</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 3/3</b>	
Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time					
N/U	<b>CUR08</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>O DT 6/6</b>	
Date (YYMMDD)					
N/U	<b>CUR09</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>O TM 4/8</b>	
Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)					
N/U	<b>CUR10</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 3/3</b>	
Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time					
N/U	<b>CUR11</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>X DT 6/6</b>	
Date (YYMMDD)					
N/U	<b>CUR12</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>X TM 4/8</b>	
Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)					
N/U	<b>CUR13</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 3/3</b>	
Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time					

N/U	CUR14	373	<b>Date</b> Date (YYMMDD)	<b>X</b>	<b>DT</b>	<b>6/6</b>
N/U	CUR15	337	<b>Time</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	<b>X</b>	<b>TM</b>	<b>4/8</b>
N/U	CUR16	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>3/3</b>
N/U	CUR17	373	<b>Date</b> Date (YYMMDD)	<b>X</b>	<b>DT</b>	<b>6/6</b>
N/U	CUR18	337	<b>Time</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	<b>X</b>	<b>TM</b>	<b>4/8</b>
N/U	CUR19	374	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>3/3</b>
N/U	CUR20	373	<b>Date</b> Date (YYMMDD)	<b>X</b>	<b>DT</b>	<b>6/6</b>
N/U	CUR21	337	<b>Time</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	<b>X</b>	<b>TM</b>	<b>4/8</b>

**Segment:** **REF** Reference Numbers  
**Position:** 050  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify identifying numbers.  
**Syntax Notes:** **1** At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

1. Use this 1/REF/050 segment to identify reference numbers that apply to all of the line items. If the reference numbers vary by line item, use the 2/REF/100 segment.

2. When used, cite the X12 transaction set numeric identifier in REF03, e.g., 841

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
Must Use REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2
		Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
	16	Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) Number	
	2E	Foreign Military Sales Case Number	
		Use to indicate a Foreign Military Sale.	
	2S	Catalog	
		Use to indicate the Catalog of Federal Domestic Assistance. This is where additional information regarding the program funding source can be found.	
	2Y	Wage Determination	
		Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination number. Use if the Wage Determination is passed by reference only or to identify the Wage Determination passed by some other means identified in the PWK segment.	
	73	Statement of Work (SOW)	
		If a Statement of Work is part of the award, the PWK segment can be used to indicate how the SOW is being provided.	
	97	Package Number	
	AH	Agreement Number	
		Use to indicate a Union Agreement number.	
	BL	Government Bill of Lading	
	CR	Customer Reference Number	
		Use to indicate the internal number the contractor	



	<i>assigned to the buying party.</i>
DG	Drawing Number
DS	Defense Priorities Allocation System (DPAS) Priority Rating <i>When used, the code cited in REF02 is a 4 position code.</i>
E4	Charge Card Number <i>Use to indicate the Government credit card number under which payment for this instrument will be accomplished.</i>
IJ	Standard Industry Classification (SIC) Code <i>Use to indicate the Standard Industrial Classification (SIC) Code applicable to this award instrument.</i>
IL	Internal Order Number <i>Use to indicate the requisition (e.g., MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document number).</i>
IQ	End Item <i>Use to indicate the end item to which the items in the award instrument pertains.</i>
IX	Item Number <i>Use to indicate a Federal supply schedule (FSS) special item number.</i>
K4	Criticality Designator <i>Use to indicate the surveillance criticality designator applicable to the award instrument.</i>
KS	Solicitation <i>Use to indicate the solicitation number that resulted in this award instrument. If applicable, concatenate the LAST amendment number with the solicitation number.</i>
LT	Lot Number
NI	Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number
NJ	Technical Document Number
NL	Technical Order Number
P4	Project Code <i>Use to indicate the project number applicable to this award instrument.</i>
PH	Priority Rating <i>Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP priority rating.</i>
PR	Price Quote Number <i>Use to indicate the contractor's quote or offer number.</i>

QC	Product Specification Document Number
RQ	Purchase Requisition No. <i>Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or the Purchase Request Order Number (PRON). When citing a purchase request number, concatenate its line item number with the purchase request number if it is necessary to transmit both numbers.</i>
RS	Returnable Container Serial Number
S2	Military Specification Number (MILSPEC)
S3	Specification Number <i>Use to indicate a specification number other than a MIL-SPEC. When used, cite the specification number in REF02 and identify the issuing activity in REF03.</i>
T4	Signal Code
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)
TN	Transaction Reference Number <i>1. Use to indicate the unique reference number of a related transaction set (e.g. an 841 transaction set carrying a related technical specification or drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of the 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SPI02.</i> <i>2. When used, cite the X12 transaction set numeric identifier, e.g., 841, in REF03.</i>
TP	Test Specification Number
VW	Standard <i>Use to indicate a standard other than a MIL-STD. When used, identify the standard in REF03.</i>
W2	Weapon System Number <i>Use to indicate the Weapon System Code.</i>
W8	Suffix <i>Use to indicate a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP requisition suffix number. This code can be used if there is ONLY one occurrence of the REF segment with code IL in REF01.</i>
WF	Locally Assigned Control Number
XC	Cargo Control Number <i>Use to indicate a tracking number for bulk fuel being sent by a tanker vessel.</i>
XE	Transportation Priority Number
ZZ	Mutually Defined <i>Use to indicate another type of reference number. When used, identify the nature of the number in</i>

REF03.

<b>REF02</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/30</b>
		Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. <i>If a document has a revision or extension, the document number and the revision or extension number should be concatenated and cited in this data element.</i>			
<b>REF03</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/80</b>
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>1. Use to carry additional information related to a reference number cited in REF02.</i>  <i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>			

**Segment:** **PER Administrative Communications Contact**

**Position:** 060

**Loop:**

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 3

**Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
  - 2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
  - 3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify names and communications numbers for points of contacts that are not associated with an address.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		
Must Use PER01	366	Contact Function Code		M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named		
		AV	Advisor	
			<i>Use to indicate the Government party who will work with the contractor on basic R&amp;D efforts in a particular science area.</i>	
		BD	Buyer Name or Department	
			<i>Includes Grants Management Specialists.</i>	
		CD	Contract Contact	
			<i>Use to indicate a Contracting Officer's Representative.</i>	
		NT	Notification Contact	
			<i>Use to indicate the party to be contacted for shipping instructions. Use only when LDT01 in the 1/LDT/160 segment cites code AI.</i>	
		PC	Purchasing Contracting Officer (PCO)	
			<i>Includes Grants/Contract Project Officer.</i>	
		RE	Receiving Contact	
			<i>Use to indicate the party to contact to schedule a shipment. Use only when LDT01 in the 1/LDT/160 segment cites code AI.</i>	
PER02	93	Name		O AN 1/35
		Free-form name		
		<i>Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by</i>		

*first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.*

<b>PER03</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type of communication number			
		AU			Defense Switched Network
		EM			Electronic Mail
		FX			Facsimile
		IT			International Telephone
					<i>Include the country code.</i>
		TE			Telephone
					<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>
<b>PER04</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/80</b>
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable			
<b>PER05</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type of communication number			
		<i>Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.</i>			
		AU			Defense Switched Network
		EM			Electronic Mail
		EX			Telephone Extension
					<i>Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>
		FX			Facsimile
		IT			International Telephone
					<i>Include the country code.</i>
		TE			Telephone
					<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>
<b>PER06</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/80</b>
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable			
<b>PER07</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type of communication number			
		<i>Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.</i>			
		AU			Defense Switched Network
		EM			Electronic Mail

EX	Telephone Extension <i>Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone <i>Include the country code.</i>
TE	Telephone <i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>

<b>PER08</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/80</b>
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable			
<b>PER09</b>	<b>443</b>	<b>Contact Inquiry Reference</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/20</b>
		Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number <i>Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.</i>			

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>FOB</b> <b>F.O.B. Related Instructions</b>
<b>Position:</b>	080
<b>Loop:</b>	
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	>1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.</li> <li>2 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.</li> <li>3 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.</li> <li>4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.</li> <li>2 FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.</li> <li>3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location.</li> <li>4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>Notes:</b>	<p>1. Use this 1/FOB/080 segment if the FOB point and the acceptance location apply to all of the line items. When the FOB point and/or acceptance location varies by line item, use the 2/FOB/180 segment.</p> <p>2. This segment is not used when the award instrument is for construction or a service without deliverables.</p>

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element Name</b>	<b>ID</b>
<b>Must Use FOB01</b>	<b>146 Shipment Method of Payment</b>	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
	Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges	
	BP Paid by Buyer	
	Use to indicate a Government Bill of Lading (GBL) will be issued.	
	PE Prepaid and Summary Bill	
	Use when transportation charges are to be prepaid by the seller, are not included in the unit price, and are to be invoiced periodically.	
	PP Prepaid (by Seller)	
	Use to indicate that transportation charges are not included in the unit price but are prepaid and are to be added as a separate item on this instrument's invoice.	
	PS Paid by Seller	
	Use to indicate transportation charges are included in the unit price.	
<b>FOB02</b>	<b>309 Location Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 1/2</b>

## Code identifying type of location

*Use to identify the FOB point.*

DE	Destination (Shipping)
FV	Free Alongside Vessel (Free On Board [F.O.B.] Point)
IT	Intermediate FOB Point <i>Use to indicate the FOB point is a freight forwarder. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code IC in N101.</i>
KE	Port of Embarkation <i>Use to indicate that the FOB Point is an overseas port of embarkation, either aerial or water, for delivery of Government furnished completed end items. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>
KL	Port of Loading <i>Use to indicate that the FOB Point is a port of loading. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>
KP	Government Furnished Property FOB Point <i>Use to indicate that the FOB point is for delivery of Government Furnished Property. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code 7H in N101.</i>
OR	Origin (Shipping Point)
ZZ	Mutually Defined <i>Use to indicate another FOB point, i.e., neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>

N/U	FOB03	352	<b>Description</b>	O	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			
N/U	FOB04	334	<b>Transportation Terms Qualifier Code</b>	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the source of the transportation terms			
N/U	FOB05	335	<b>Transportation Terms Code</b>	X	ID	3/3
			Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility			
	FOB06	309	<b>Location Qualifier</b>	X	ID	1/2
			Code identifying type of location			
			1. Use to identify the acceptance point. This code also identifies the inspection location when it is the same as the acceptance point.			
			2. When the inspection point differs, use the 1/LM/430 loop to identify the inspection point by coded means (Destination or Source). The 1/N1/310 loop, citing code L1 in N101, may be used to identify the			



*inspection location in N103/N104 or in N1-N4 as a full address.*

DE	Destination (Shipping)
OR	Origin (Shipping Point)
ZZ	Mutually Defined

*1. Use to indicate the acceptance point is neither at origin nor at destination. When both the acceptance and inspection points are the same location but neither origin nor destination, use the 1/N1/310 loop, citing code 7M in N101.*

*2. When both the acceptance and inspection points are at different locations but neither are origin nor destination, use the 1/N1/310 loop to provide the acceptance point address, citing code KZ in N101 and the inspection point in another iteration of the N1 loop, citing code L1 in N101.*

N/U	FOB07	352	<b>Description</b>	O	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			
N/U	FOB08	54	<b>Risk of Loss Qualifier</b>	O	ID	2/2
			Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes			
N/U	FOB09	352	<b>Description</b>	X	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>CSH</b> Header Sale Condition
<b>Position:</b>	110
<b>Loop:</b>	
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	5
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify general conditions or requirements of the sale
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If CSH02 is present, then CSH03 is required.</li> <li>2 If either CSH06 or CSH07 is present, then the other is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 CSH03 is the maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed.</li> <li>2 CSH04 is the account number to which the purchase amount is to be charged.</li> <li>3 CSH05 is the date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice.</li> <li>4 CSH06 identifies the source of the code value in CSH07.</li> <li>5 CSH09 is the percent of the Set-Aside.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use this 1/CSH/110 segment to specify requirements that apply to all of the line items. When requirements vary by line item , use the 2/IT8/140 segment.</li> <li>2. Use this segment also to specify special services (minimum packaging requirements) that apply to all of the line items. These special services are identified in CSH07. If this information varies by line item, cite the information in the 2/PO4/090 segment in PO404.</li> </ol>

## Data Element Summary

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element Name</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
<b>CSH01</b>	<b>563 Sales Requirement Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
	Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale	
	GS Guaranteed Sale	
	<i>Use to indicate a multi-year award.</i>	
	P2 Ship As Soon As Possible	
	<i>Use only with DTM01 code 996.</i>	
	P4 Do Not Preship	
	<i>Use only when DTM01 is code 064 or 106, or when LDT01 is code AY.</i>	
	SC Ship Complete	
	<i>Use to indicate partial shipments will not be accepted.</i>	
	SV Ship Per Release	
	<i>Use to indicate that the ordered item(s) are to be shipped in place.</i>	
<b>CSH02</b>	<b>564 Do-Not-Exceed Action Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/1</b>
	Code indicating the action to be taken if the order amount exceeds the value of Do-Not-Exceed Amount (565)	

			0	Cancel Balance of Order/Item that Exceeds Value Specified in Data Element 565			
			1	Cancel Entire Order/Item			
	<b>CSH03</b>	<b>610</b>	<b>Amount</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>N2</b>	<b>1/15</b>
			Monetary amount				
			<i>Use to identify a maximum total order amount, that if a contractor would exceed, shall result in the entire order or balance of the order that exceeds the maximum amount not being filled.</i>				
N/U	<b>CSH04</b>	<b>508</b>	<b>Account Number</b>		<b>O</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/35</b>
			Account number assigned				
N/U	<b>CSH05</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b>		<b>O</b>	<b>DT</b>	<b>6/6</b>
			Date (YYMMDD)				
	<b>CSH06</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values				
			AX	ANSI Accredited Standards Committee, X12.			
	<b>CSH07</b>	<b>560</b>	<b>Special Services Code</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/10</b>
			Code identifying the special service				
			<i>Use to identify general packaging requirements when MILSTD 2073-2C packaging codes are not required to provide the information.</i>				
			PL	Palletizing			
				<i>Use to indicate palletized loads are required.</i>			
			S0050	Special Packaging			
				<i>Use to indicate that shrink wrap is required.</i>			
N/U	<b>CSH08</b>	<b>566</b>	<b>Product/Service Substitution Code</b>		<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>1/2</b>
			Code indicating product or service substitution conditions				
N/U	<b>CSH09</b>	<b>954</b>	<b>Percent</b>		<b>O</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/10</b>
			Percentage expressed as a decimal				

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>SAC</b> Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information
<b>Position:</b>	120
<b>Loop:</b>	SAC
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required.</li> <li>2 If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>3 If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>4 If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>5 If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required.</li> <li>6 If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required.</li> <li>7 If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If SAC01 is "A" or "C", then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required.</li> <li>2 SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence.</li> <li>3 SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit.</li> <li>4 SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity. SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge.</li> <li>5 SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used.</li> <li>6 SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02.</li> <li>2 In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to a "Dollar Basis Amount". It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier "DO" - Dollars in SAC09.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use this 1/SAC/120 segment to identify services, allowances, or non-CLIN charges and, if applicable, quantities applicable to all of the line items. If the services, allowances, or non-CLIN charges vary by line item, use the 2/SAC/130 segment.</i>

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use SAC01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	M ID 1/1
		Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified	
		A	Allowance
		C	Charge
		N	No Allowance or Charge

*Use to indicate there is no charge for the specified service.*

**SAC02      1300      Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code      X      ID      4/4**

Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge

*Any code, other than code ZZZZ, may be used but it should be the same code as provided in the quote or offer. The following is a list of preferred codes.*

*A880    Cancellation Charge*

*When CSH01 is code GS, use to indicate the cancellation ceiling amount.*

*B180    Cleaning Charge*

*B610    Container Service Charge USA/Canada*

*Use to indicate a reusable container*

*B870    Customs Charge*

*C240    Disconnect Charge*

*C330    Distribution Fee*

*C370    Diversion Charge*

*C880    Expediting Premium*

*D500    Handling*

*D530    Hazardous Cargo Charge*

*D660    Hook-up Charge*

*D820    Inspection*

*D890    Installation and Training*

*D900    Installation*

*E340    Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge*

*Use to indicate a charge for less than a full carload or truckload.*

*E400    Loading (Labor Charges)*

*F150    Packing Service*

*F460    Postage*

*F560    Premium Transportation*

*F830    Proof of Delivery*

*Use to indicate a charge for preparation of a DD Form 250.*

*G030    Reconnect Charge*

*G350    Rents and Leases*

*G470    Restocking Charge*

*G530    Rework*

*G580    Royalty*

*G660    Scrap Allowance*

*G740    Service Charge*

*G760    Set-up*

*H170    Special Tooling Charge*

*H430    Storage*

*H540    Supplemental Items*

*Use to indicate Contractor Acquired Parts (CAP).*

*H550    Surcharge*

*H990 Testing Service Charge*  
*I260 Transportation Direct Billing*  
*I380 Unloading (Labor Charges)*  
*I590 Warranties*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

N/U	SAC03	559	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b>	X	ID	2/2	Code identifying the agency assigning the code values
N/U	SAC04	1301	<b>Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code</b>	X	AN	1/10	Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge
	SAC05	610	<b>Amount</b>	O	N2	1/15	Monetary amount
	SAC06	378	<b>Allowance/ Charge Percent Qualifier</b>	X	ID	1/1	Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated <i>Use any code other than code Z.</i>
	SAC07	332	<b>Percent</b>	X	R	1/6	Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values. Percent expressed as a percent <i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>
	SAC08	118	<b>Rate</b>	O	R	1/9	Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified
	SAC09	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	X	ID	2/2	Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>  <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>
	SAC10	380	<b>Quantity</b>	X	R	1/15	Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values. Numeric value of quantity <i>Use to indicate the quantity to which the amount in SAC05 applies. SAC 10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range to which the amount in SAC05 applies.</i>
	SAC11	380	<b>Quantity</b>	O	R	1/15	Numeric value of quantity <i>Use only if SAC10 is used. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range.</i>

N/U	SAC12	331	<b>Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code</b>	O	ID	2/2
			Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge			
	SAC13	127	<b>Reference Number</b>	X	AN	1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.			
			<i>Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code or accounting code to which a charge or allowance is applicable. These reference numbers and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/287 loop.</i>			
N/U	SAC14	770	<b>Option Number</b>	O	AN	1/20
			A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered			
N/U	SAC15	352	<b>Description</b>	O	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>ITD</b>	<b>Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale</b>
<b>Position:</b>	130	
<b>Loop:</b>		
<b>Level:</b>	Heading	
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional	
<b>Max Use:</b>	5	
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify terms of sale	
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<b>1</b> If ITD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required. <b>2</b> If ITD08 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required. <b>3</b> If ITD09 is present, then at least one of ITD10 or ITD11 is required.	
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<b>1</b> ITD15 is the percentage applied to a base amount used to determine a late payment charge.	
<b>Comments:</b>	<b>1</b> If the code in ITD01 is "04", then ITD07 or ITD09 is required and either ITD10 or ITD11 is required; if the code in ITD01 is "05", then ITD06 or ITD07 is required.	
<b>Notes:</b>	<b>1.</b> Use this 1/ITD/130 segment to identify discount information applicable to all of the line items. If discounts vary by line item, use the 2/ITD/150 segment.  <b>2.</b> Payment method was provided at the time of registration. Changes to that data must be made by submitting a registration data change using the 838 transaction set.	

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Des.</b>	<b>Data Element</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
N/U	ITD01	336	<b>Terms Type Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
			Code identifying type of payment terms	
N/U	ITD02	333	<b>Terms Basis Date Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
			Code identifying the beginning of the terms period	
	ITD03	338	<b>Terms Discount Percent</b>	<b>O R 1/6</b>
			Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date <i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	
N/U	ITD04	370	<b>Terms Discount Due Date</b>	<b>X DT 6/6</b>
			Date payment is due if discount is to be earned	
	ITD05	351	<b>Terms Discount Days Due</b>	<b>X N0 1/3</b>
			Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned	
N/U	ITD06	446	<b>Terms Net Due Date</b>	<b>O DT 6/6</b>
			Date when total invoice amount becomes due	
	ITD07	386	<b>Terms Net Days</b>	<b>O N0 1/3</b>
			Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount not applicable)	
N/U	ITD08	362	<b>Terms Discount Amount</b>	<b>O N2 1/10</b>
			Total amount of terms discount	



N/U	ITD09	388	<b>Terms Deferred Due Date</b> Date deferred payment or percent of invoice payable is due	O	DT	6/6
N/U	ITD10	389	<b>Deferred Amount Due</b> Deferred amount due for payment	X	N2	1/10
N/U	ITD11	342	<b>Percent of Invoice Payable</b> Amount of invoice payable expressed in percent	X	R	1/5
N/U	ITD12	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	O	AN	1/80
N/U	ITD13	765	<b>Day of Month</b> The numeric value of the day of the month between 1 and the maximum day of the month being referenced	X	N0	1/2
N/U	ITD14	107	<b>Payment Method Code</b> Code identifying type of payment procedures	O	ID	1/1
N/U	ITD15	954	<b>Percent</b> Percentage expressed as a decimal	O	R	1/10

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>DIS</b> Discount Detail
<b>Position:</b>	140
<b>Loop:</b>	
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	20
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify the exact type and terms of various discount information
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 DIS05 is the minimum for application of the discount.</li> <li>2 DIS06 is the maximum for application of the discount.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>Notes:</b>	<p>1. Use this 1/DIS/140 segment to identify volume discounts that apply to all of the line items or to the entire order that are based on either the dollar value purchased or the number of units purchased. Use the 2/DIS/160 segment if the discount varies by line item.</p> <p>2. Use the 1/N9/290 segment, with N901 citing code KD, and the 1/MSG/300 segment to specify other volume or promotional discounts that apply to all of the line items or the entire order..</p>

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data				Attributes
Des.	Element	Name			
Must Use DIS01	653	Discount Terms Type Code			M ID 3/3
		Code to define the units in which the discount will be determined, i.e., dollars, case, truckload, etc.			
		POR	% Discount per Units Ordered		
			Use to indicate a percent discount based on the value of the units purchased.		
		UNT	Additional Units per Units Purchased		
			Use to indicate additional free units are to be provided based on the number of units purchased.		
Must Use DIS02	654	Discount Base Qualifier			M ID 2/2
		Code to define unit of discount, i.e., dollars, cases, alternate products, etc.			
		PC	Discount Determined as a Percentage of the Value of the Transaction		
			Use to indicate the discount as a percent of the value of the line item or total order.		
		UN	Discount Determined to be Additional Units that Are Defined by Discount Control Limit Qualifier		
			Use to indicate the discount as additional free units based on the number of line items purchased.		
Must Use DIS03	655	Discount Base Value			M R 1/10
		A multiplier amount used in conjunction with discount base qualifier to determine the value of the discount			

1. When DIS02 is code PC, use to identify the discount percentage. Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

2. When DIS02 is code UN, use to identify the number of free units.

<b>Must Use</b>	<b>DIS04</b>	<b>656</b>	<b>Discount Control Limit Qualifier</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/3</b>
			Code to define the units of the limits for determining discount			
			DAT Time Limits for Discount			
			Use in conjunction with DIS02 code UN.			
			DOF Dollars of Purchase			
			Use in conjunction with DIS02 code PC.			
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>DIS05</b>	<b>657</b>	<b>Discount Control Limit</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>N0</b>	<b>1/10</b>
			Amount or time associated with application of the discount			
			Use to identify the base amount or quantities applicable to the discount.			
			This is the minimum value or quantity needed to earn the discount.			
	<b>DIS06</b>	<b>657</b>	<b>Discount Control Limit</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>N0</b>	<b>1/10</b>
			Amount or time associated with application of the discount			
			Use to identify the maximum amount or quantities applicable to the discount. When values are cited in both DIS05/06, this constitutes a range of values or quantities applicable to the cited discount.			

**Segment: DTM Date/Time Reference****Position:** 150**Loop:****Level:** Heading**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 10**Purpose:** To specify pertinent dates and times

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1** At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.
  - 2** If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:****Comments:**

**Notes:** 1. Use this 1/DTM/150 segment to identify dates that apply to all of the line items. When the dates vary by line item, use the 2/DTM/210 segment.

2. This segment can be used to provide a delivery date when it is expressed as an actual date. If the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, use the 1/LDT/160 segment.

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element Name</b>	<b>M ID 3/3</b>
<b>Must Use DTM01</b>	<b>374 Date/Time Qualifier</b>	
	Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
	002 Delivery Requested	
	Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.	
	007 Effective	
	Use with codes RD6 or RD8 in DTM06 to indicate the ordering period of an Agreement or an IDC award instrument. Specify the date range in DTM07.	
	017 Estimated Delivery	
	063 Do Not Deliver After	
	Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.	
	064 Do Not Deliver Before	
	Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.	
	077 Requested for Delivery (Week of)	
	When this code is used cite the beginning day of the week.	
	093 Contract Expiration	
	Use to indicate the expiration date for an award instrument.	
	106 Required By	
	Use to indicate delivery is due exactly on the date	

			<i>specified.</i>				
	174	Month Ending	<i>Use to indicate delivery is required within the specified month. In DTM02, identify the month and cite the last calendar day of the month.</i>				
	193	Period Start	<i>Use to indicate the start of a period of performance or lease.</i>				
	194	Period End	<i>Use to indicate the end of a period of performance or lease.</i>				
	368	Submittal	<i>When REF01 is code TN, use to indicate the date of a related transaction set.</i>				
	375	Delivery Start	<i>Use to indicate the start date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified period.</i>				
	376	Delivery End	<i>Use to indicate the end date/time when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified period.</i>				
	467	Signature	<i>Use to indicate the date that the award instrument was signed if different from the effective date specified in BEG05.</i>				
	937	Department of Labor Wage Determination Date	<i>Use to indicate the date of a Department of Labor Wage Determination. If revisions or modifications are applicable to a Wage Determination, cite the date of the most recent revision or modification in DTM02.</i>				
	994	Quote	<i>When REF01 is code PR, use to indicate the date of the quote or offer.</i>				
	996	Required Delivery	<i>Use to indicate delivery is due on or before the specified date.</i>				
<b>DTM02</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>DT</b>	<b>6/6</b>	
		Date (YYMMDD)					
<b>DTM03</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>TM</b>	<b>4/8</b>	
		Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)					

*Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.*

<b>DTM04</b>	<b>623</b>	<b>Time Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	
		<i>Use only when DTM03 is used to express a time.</i>	
		CT	Central Time
		ET	Eastern Time
		GM	Greenwich Mean Time
		LT	Local Time
		MT	Mountain Time
		PT	Pacific Time
<b>DTM05</b>	<b>624</b>	<b>Century</b>	<b>O NO 2/2</b>
		The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY)	
<b>DTM06</b>	<b>1250</b>	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 2/3</b>
		Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	
		1. <i>Use any code.</i>	
		2. <i>Use to qualify a date when it is necessary to express the date in other than YYMMDD format.</i>	
		3. <i>Use also to qualify a range of dates or times. Use of code RD6 or RD8 is preferred for expressing a date range.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
<b>DTM07</b>	<b>1251</b>	<b>Date Time Period</b>	<b>X AN 1/35</b>
		Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	
		<i>When used to identify a time range for deliveries on a specified date, use code RTM in DTM06 to qualify a delivery time range, e.g., for March 30, 1994 between 1:00 PM and 4:00 PM local time. Use DTM01/02 to convey the March 30, 1994 date.</i>	

**Segment:** **LDT** **Lead Time**

**Position:** 160

**Loop:**

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 12

**Purpose:** To specify lead time for availability of products and services

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:** 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.

**Comments:** 1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.

**Notes:**

1. Use this 1/LDT/160 segment if the delivery schedule applies to all the line items and there will be only one delivery of the total quantity. If the delivery schedule varies by line item or more than one delivery will be required for the total quantity, use the 2/LDT/312 loop. If the line item delivery schedule varies by ship-to-addressee, use the 2/LDT/462 loop.

2. Use this segment when the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event. The previous DTM segment is used when the delivery date is an actual date.

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Element</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>LDT01</b>	<b>345</b>	<b>Lead Time Code</b>	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
			Code indicating the time range	
		AD	From date of sample approval to first product shipment.	
		AI	From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery <i>Use to indicate that the consignee or other contact must be notified within the time period cited to schedule a shipment. When used, cite the contact communications number in the 1/PER/060 segment.</i>	
		AV	From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery	
		AW	From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery	
		AX	From Date of Award to Date of Completion <i>Use to indicate the completion date, e.g., for a level of effort.</i>	
		AY	From Date of Award to Date of Delivery	
		AZ	From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item	
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>LDT02</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>Quantity</b>	<b>M R 1/15</b>
			Numeric value of quantity	
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>LDT03</b>	<b>344</b>	<b>Unit of Time Period or Interval</b>	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
			Code indicating the time period or interval	
		CY	Calendar Year	

DA	Calendar Days
KK	Maximum Calendar Days
	<i>Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.</i>
MO	Month
QY	Quarter of a Year
SA	Semiannual
WK	Weeks

**LDT04      373      Date      O    DT    6/6**

Date (YYMMDD)

*Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time code. For example, the start date of the cited activity.*



<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PID</b> <b>Product/Item Description</b>
<b>Position:</b>	190
<b>Loop:</b>	
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	200
<b>Purpose:</b>	To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required.</li> <li>2 At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.</li> <li>3 If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required.</li> <li>4 If PID08 is present, then PID03 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.</li> <li>2 PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.</li> <li>3 PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A ``Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item. A ``N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If PID01 = ``F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 = ``S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 = ``X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used.</li> <li>2 Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.</li> <li>3 PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use this segment to provide a description of the item or service being ordered.</li> <li>2. Use this 1/PID/190 segment to provide an overall description that applies to all line items. When descriptions vary by line item, transmit a general description in this segment and use the 2/PID/050 segment to transmit the varying descriptions.</li> <li>3. Use is discouraged. Whenever possible, items should be described by successive iterations of 235/234 pairs in the 2/PO1/010 segment or by reference number. Use codified data whenever possible.</li> </ol>

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use PID01	349	Item Description Type	M ID 1/1
		Code indicating the format of a description	
		F Free-form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PID02	750	Product/Process Characteristic Code	O ID 2/3
		Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic	
		Use any code.	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
PID03	559	Agency Qualifier Code	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	

*Use any code other than code ZZ.*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	<b>PID04</b>	<b>751</b>	<b>Product Description Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/12</b>	A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic
	<b>PID05</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/80</b>	A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content <i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>
<b>N/U</b>	<b>PID06</b>	<b>752</b>	<b>Surface/Layer/Position Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>	Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described
<b>N/U</b>	<b>PID07</b>	<b>822</b>	<b>Source Subqualifier</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/15</b>	A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier
<b>N/U</b>	<b>PID08</b>	<b>1073</b>	<b>Yes/No Condition or Response Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>1/1</b>	Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>MEA</b> Measurements
<b>Position:</b>	200
<b>Loop:</b>	
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	40
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights(See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.</li> <li>2 If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.</li> <li>3 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.</li> <li>4 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.</li> <li>5 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.
<b>Comments:</b>	1 When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.
<b>Notes:</b>	<p>1. Use this 1/MEA/200 segment to provide information that applies to all of the line items. If information varies by line item, use the 2/MEA/049 segment.</p> <p>2. This segment can be used to specify the variations in quantity permitted; and for a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument, the minimum/maximum quantity per order, the maximum that may be ordered during a specified time period, the minimum and maximum obligations of the Government and contractor, and warranty periods.</p>

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies <i>Use any code.</i>	
		<i>BT Batch Limits</i>	
		<i>When BEG02 is code KI, KQ, or KR, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the Government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. When BEG02 is code KT or RL, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the Government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under the specific Task Order or Delivery Order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and maximum.</i>	
		<i>CT Counts</i>	
		<i>Use to indicate variations in quantity permitted when it is expressed as a discrete quantity. Specify the quantity under and/or over in MEA05/06.</i>	

*DE Defects*

*Use to indicate a warranty period.*

*LT Lot Limits*

*Use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the contractor's obligation either in terms of dollars or quantity to deliver under a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and maximum.*

*OL Order Limits*

*Use to indicate the maximum the Government may order from a requirements or an indefinite quantity type procurement instrument in a specified time period. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA03 to identify the quantity, MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure, and MEA04-C00104 to identify the time period.*

*PM Permitted*

*Use to indicate the minimum and maximum quantity or dollars permitted per order against a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and maximum.*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

**MEA02      738      Measurement Qualifier      O ID 1/3**

Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies

*Use any code other than code ZZZ.*

*MX Maximum*

*When MEA01 is code OL, use to indicate the maximum amount that can be ordered in a specified time period.*

*PO Percent of Order (-, +)*

*Use to indicate the variation of quantity permitted when it is expressed as a percent of the quantity ordered. Specify the percent under and/or over in MEA05/06.*

*RY Ratio*

*When BEG09 is code CA, CB, CH, FB, FC, FF, or FG, use to indicate the Government and contractor share ratio. Identify the proposed Government share in MEA05 and the proposed contractor share in MEA06.*

*TT Time*

*Use to indicate the length of a warranty period. Specify the length of time in MEA03 and the time period in MEA04-C00101.*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	<b>MEA03</b>	<b>739</b>	<b>Measurement Value</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/20</b>
			The value of the measurement			
	<b>MEA04</b>	<b>C001</b>	<b>Composite Unit of Measure</b>	<b>X</b>		
			To identify a composite unit of measure(See Figures Appendix for examples of use.)			
			<i>1. This composite unit of measure can be used to indicate the maximum that may be ordered during a specified period of time under a requirements or indefinite quantity type award instrument.</i>			
			<i>2. For example: If the maximum that can be ordered per quarter is 10,000 each, then MEA01 would cite code OL, MEA02 would cite MX, MEA03 would cite 10,000, MEA04-C00101 would cite EA, and MEA04-4 would cite Q1.</i>			
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>C00101</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>			
			<i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>C00102</b>	<b>1018</b>	<b>Exponent</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/15</b>
			Power to which a unit is raised			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>C00103</b>	<b>649</b>	<b>Multiplier</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/10</b>
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value			
	<b>C00104</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>			
			<i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>C00105</b>	<b>1018</b>	<b>Exponent</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/15</b>
			Power to which a unit is raised			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>C00106</b>	<b>649</b>	<b>Multiplier</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/10</b>
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>C00107</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>C00108</b>	<b>1018</b>	<b>Exponent</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/15</b>
			Power to which a unit is raised			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>C00109</b>	<b>649</b>	<b>Multiplier</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/10</b>
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value			

N/U	C00110	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O	ID	2/2
N/U	C00111	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15
N/U	C00112	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10
N/U	C00113	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O	ID	2/2
N/U	C00114	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15
N/U	C00115	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10
	MEA05	740	<b>Range Minimum</b> The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range <i>1. When MEA01 is code CT, or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity under.</i>  <i>2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the minimum amount or quantity.</i>  <i>3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the Government share.</i>  <i>4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	X	R	1/20
	MEA06	741	<b>Range Maximum</b> The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range <i>1. When MEA01 is code CT, or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity over.</i>  <i>2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the maximum amount or quantity.</i>  <i>3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the contractor share.</i>  <i>4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	X	R	1/20
N/U	MEA07	935	<b>Measurement Significance Code</b> Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value	O	ID	2/2
N/U	MEA08	936	<b>Measurement Attribute Code</b> Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined	X	ID	2/2
N/U	MEA09	752	<b>Surface/Layer/Position Code</b>	O	ID	2/2

			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described			
N/U	MEA10	1373	<b>Measurement Method or Device</b>	O	ID	2/4
			The method or device used to record the measurement			

**Segment:** **PWK** Paperwork

**Position:** 210

**Loop:**

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 25

**Purpose:** To identify the type and transmission of paperwork or supporting information

**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

- 1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.
- 2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.
- 3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.

**Notes:**

1. Use this 1/PWK/210 segment when the paperwork information applies to all of the line items. Use the 2/PWK/070 segment if the information varies by line item.
2. Use this segment to identify paperwork required to pass between the buyer and seller and how that paperwork is to be transmitted.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use PWK01	755	Report Type Code	M ID 2/2
		Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	
		<i>Use to identify the type of paperwork that is being provided to or must be provided by the contractor.</i>	
	25	Purchase Plan	
		<i>Use to indicate a make or buy plan.</i>	
	35	Subcontractor Plan	
	AE	Attachment	
		<i>Use to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of Government furnished property, related to this award instrument is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.</i>	
	C1	Cost Data Summary	
		<i>Use to indicate non-certified cost and price data.</i>	
	C5	Certified Cost and Price Data	
	C6	Wage Determination	
		<i>When used identify the Wage Determination number in the 1/REF/050 segment using code 2Y in REF01.</i>	
	CP	Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification)	
		<i>Use to indicate a Certificate of Conformance. When</i>	



	<i>used, PWK04 should cite code PC.</i>
CX	Cost/Schedule Status Report (C/SSR)
CY	Contract Funds Status Report (CFSR)
DW	Drawing(s)
F1	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 1
F2	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 2
F3	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 3
F4	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 4
F5	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 5
IT	Certified Inspection and Test Results
MR	Material Inspection and Receiving Report
MS	Material Safety Data Sheet
PD	Proof of Delivery
PJ	Purchasing Specification
	<i>Use to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).</i>
PM	Proof of Insurance
PP	Proposal
S9	Representation
	<i>Use to indicate a payment and performance bond.</i>
SF	Contract Security Classification Specification
	<i>Use to indicate that additional information relative to the Contract Security Classification Specification transmitted in this transaction set will be provided.</i>
SN	Shipping Notice
SP	Specification
US	"BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance

**PWK02      756      Report Transmission Code      O   ID   1/2**

Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent

BE	By Mail and Electronically
	<i>Use to indicate E-Mail.</i>
BM	By Mail
	<i>Use to indicate transmittal via the USPS.</i>
CF	Courier
	<i>Use to indicate transmittal via commercial express courier.</i>
DA	Data
	<i>Use to indicate other forms of electronic transfer. When used, identify the other form in PWK07.</i>
EL	Electronically Only
	<i>Use to indicate that data was sent by a separate EDI transaction set. When used, identify the unique</i>

number of the transaction set in REF02 of the 1/REF/050 segment citing code TN in REF01.

FX By Fax

IA Electronic Image

Use to indicate the World Wide Web. When used, provide the Universal Resource Locator (URL) where information is to be obtained in PWK07.

WS With Shipment (With Package)

**PWK03 757 Report Copies Needed O NO 1/2**

The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee  
The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.

**PWK04 98 Entity Identifier Code O ID 2/2**

Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual

Use to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient for the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Provide the address of the recipient in the 1/N1/310 segment and/or the recipient communication number in the 1/PER/260 segment.

7D Contracting Officer Representative

7N Party to Receive Proposal

BY Buying Party (Purchaser)

Use to indicate the Contracting Officer.

C4 Contract Administration Office

IS Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report

Use when PWK01 is code IS or MR.

KF Audit Office

KG Project Manager

Use to indicate the party responsible for the project to include the advisor under a Grant.

KY Technical Office

PA Party to Receive Inspection Report

PC Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)

SM Party to Receive Shipping Manifest

ZD Party to Receive Reports

**N/U PWK05 66 Identification Code Qualifier X ID 1/2**

Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)

**N/U PWK06 67 Identification Code X AN 2/20**

Code identifying a party or other code

**PWK07 352 Description O AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their

content

*1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.*

*2. When PWK01 is code S9, use to identify the lead time for submission of the payment and performance bond.*

*3. When PWK02 is code DA, use to identify the other form of electronic transfer.*

*4. When PWK02 is code IA, used to identify the URL.*

*5. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

	<b>PWK08</b>	<b>C002</b>	<b>Actions Indicated</b>	<b>O</b>	
			Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified		
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>C00201</b>	<b>704</b>	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required		
		2	Report to be Filed		
			<i>When PWK01 is code 25, 35, C1, C5, CP, CX, CY, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, IT, MR, MS, PD, PM, PP, S9, SN, or US, indicate the specified paperwork is required to be provided by the contractor.</i>		
		PV	Provided		
			<i>When PWK01 is code AE, C6, DW, PJ, SF, or SP, use to indicate the specified paperwork is being provided by the buyer.</i>		
<b>N/U</b>	<b>C00202</b>	<b>704</b>	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required		
<b>N/U</b>	<b>C00203</b>	<b>704</b>	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required		
<b>N/U</b>	<b>C00204</b>	<b>704</b>	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required		
<b>N/U</b>	<b>C00205</b>	<b>704</b>	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID 1/2</b>
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required		

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PKG</b> Marking, Packaging, Loading
<b>Position:</b>	220
<b>Loop:</b>	
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	200
<b>Purpose:</b>	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.</li> <li>2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.</li> <li>3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.</li> <li>2 If PKG01 = ``F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.</li> <li>3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.</li> <li>4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use this 1/PKG/220 segment to identify packaging requirements that apply to all of the line items. If the packaging requirements apply to all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity, use the 1/PKG/420 segment. If the packaging requirements vary by line item, use the 2/PKG/300 segment or the 2/PKG/460 segment if the packaging requirements are applicable to a named entity.</li> <li>2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; and the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit or intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.</li> </ol>

#### Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u> <u>Name</u>	<u>ID</u>
<b>PKG01</b>	<b>349</b> <b>Item Description Type</b>	<b>X</b> <b>ID</b> <b>1/1</b>
	Code indicating the format of a description	
	F Free-form	
	S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
	X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
<b>PKG02</b>	<b>753</b> <b>Packaging Characteristic Code</b>	<b>O</b> <b>ID</b> <b>1/5</b>
	Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described	
	<i>Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.</i>	
	CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure	
	CT Cushioning Thickness	
	CUD Cushioning and Dunnage	
	HM Hazardous Material	

IC	Intermediate Container
LP	Level Of Preservation
OPI	Optional Procedure Indicator
PK	Packing

*When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via a freight forwarder, APO/FPO, or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D 3951 is acceptable, cite MILSTD 2073 -2C code X in PKG04.*

PM	Preservation Method
PML	Preservation Material
SMK	Special Marking
UC	Unit Container
UCL	Unit Container Level
WM	Wrapping Material

**PKG03      559      Agency Qualifier Code      X      ID      2/2**

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

DF	Department of Defense (DoD)
GS	General Services Administration (GSA)
ZZ	Mutually Defined

*Use to indicate a Federal activity other than DoD or GSA. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12. If approved, a code for Federal Government will be available in ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.*

**PKG04      754      Packaging Description Code      X      AN      1/7**

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product

*1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristics codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD-2073 -2C).*

*2. When the contractor is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y" or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).*

*3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent on the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD-2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide the supplementary or special requirements.*

*4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code is included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).*

*5. Whenever a code is used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.*

	<b>PKG05</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/80</b>
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			
			<i>1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.</i>			
			<i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>PKG06</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>Unit Load Option Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment			

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>TD5</b>	<b>Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)</b>
<b>Position:</b>	240	
<b>Loop:</b>		
<b>Level:</b>	Heading	
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional	
<b>Max Use:</b>	12	
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information	
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.</li> <li>2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.</li> <li>3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.</li> <li>4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.</li> </ol>	
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>		
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.</li> </ol>	
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use this 1/TD5/240 segment to identify the transportation method that is applicable to all of the line items. If the transportation method applies to all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity, use the 1/TD5/390 segment. If the transportation method varies by line item, use the 2/TD5/250 segment or the 2/TD5/430 segment when the information is applicable to a named entity.</i>	

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data				
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes		
N/U	TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code	O	ID 1/2
		Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement			
	TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X	ID 1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)			
		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)		
		<i>When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.</i>			
	TD503	67	Identification Code	X	AN 2/20
		Code identifying a party or other code			
	TD504	91	Transportation Method/Type Code	X	ID 1/2
		Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment			
		<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</li> <li>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</li> </ol>			
		<i>D Parcel Post</i> <i>Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.</i>			

			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
N/U	TD505	387	<b>Routing</b>	X AN	1/35
			Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity		
N/U	TD506	368	<b>Shipment/Order Status Code</b>	X ID	2/2
			Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction		
N/U	TD507	309	<b>Location Qualifier</b>	O ID	1/2
			Code identifying type of location		
N/U	TD508	310	<b>Location Identifier</b>	X AN	1/30
			Code which identifies a specific location		
N/U	TD509	731	<b>Transit Direction Code</b>	O ID	2/2
			The point of origin and point of direction		
N/U	TD510	732	<b>Transit Time Direction Qualifier</b>	O ID	2/2
			Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time		
N/U	TD511	733	<b>Transit Time</b>	X R	1/4
			The numeric amount of transit time		
	TD512	284	<b>Service Level Code</b>	X ID	2/2
			Code defining service		
			1. Use any code other than code ZZ.		
			2. When TD401 is code EMR, use to identify the transportation requirements to satisfy the Emergency Order.		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		



**Segment:** **TD4** **Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)**

**Position:** 260

**Loop:**

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 5

**Purpose:** To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.
  - 2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** Use this 1/TD4/260 segment to identify special handling or hazardous material information when it applies to all of the line items. Use the 1/TD4/410 segment when the special handling or hazardous material information applies to all of the line items applicable to a named entity. If this information varies by line item, use the 2/TD4/270 segment or the 2/TD4/450 segment if the information is applicable to a named entity.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
TD401	152	<b>Special Handling Code</b>	<b>X ID 2/3</b>
		Code specifying special transportation handling instructions	
		Use any code, other than code ZZZ, but the listed codes are preferred.	
		AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement	
		DA Dangerous	
		EMR Emergency Service	
		Use to indicate an Emergency Order. When this code is used, TD512 may be used to specify transportation requirements.	
		EP Expedite	
		EX Explosive Flammable Gas	
		FG Flammable Gas	
		FL Flammable	
		FP Flammable Poison Gas	
		HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material	
		LT Less Than Full Carload	
		LTT Less Than Truckload	
		NC Notify Consignee before Delivery	
		PG Poisonous Gas	
		PMM P.M. Delivery Requirement	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD402	208	<b>Hazardous Material Code Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 1/1</b>
		Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)	
		Use any code.	

		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
<b>TD403</b>	<b>209</b>	<b>Hazardous Material Class Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 2/4</b>
		Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material		
<b>TD404</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN 1/80</b>
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
		<i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>		

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>MAN</b> Marks and Numbers
<b>Position:</b>	270
<b>Loop:</b>	
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	10
<b>Purpose:</b>	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.</li> <li>2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.</li> <li>3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.</li> <li>2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use this 1/MAN/270 segment when the marks and numbers apply to all line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/MAN/280 segment.</li> <li>2. Use to identify such data as MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.</li> </ol>

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data				
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
Must Use	MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M	ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)		
			S Entire Shipment		
Must Use	MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M	AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		
	MAN03	87	Marks and Numbers	O	AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		
	MAN04	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	X	ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)		
			S Entire Shipment		
	MAN05	87	Marks and Numbers	X	AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		
	MAN06	87	Marks and Numbers	O	AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>TXI</b> Tax Information
<b>Position:</b>	285
<b>Loop:</b>	
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	>1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify tax information
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of TXI02 TXI03 or TXI06 is required.</li> <li>2 If either TXI04 or TXI05 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>3 If TXI08 is present, then TXI03 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 TXI07 is a code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 TXI02 is the monetary amount of the tax.</li> <li>2 TXI03 is the tax percent expressed as a decimal.</li> <li>3 If TXI02 is not used, then the application of the percent (TXI03) is between trading partners.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<p>Use this 1/TXI/285 segment to identify taxes that apply to the total order amount.</p> <p>Use the 2/TXI/292 segment to identify taxes that apply to individual line item amounts.</p>

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data				
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>		
Must Use	TXI01	963 Tax Type Code	M	ID	2/2
		Code specifying the type of tax			
		Use any code other than code ZZ.			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	TXI02	782 Monetary Amount	X	R	1/15
		Monetary amount			
	TXI03	954 Percent	X	R	1/10
		Percentage expressed as a decimal			
		Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).			
N/U	TXI04	955 Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier	X	ID	2/2
		Code identifying the source of the data used in tax jurisdiction code			
N/U	TXI05	956 Tax Jurisdiction Code	X	AN	1/10
		Code identifying the taxing jurisdiction			
	TXI06	441 Tax Exempt Code	X	ID	1/1
		Code identifying exemption status from sales and use tax			
		Use any code.			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	TXI07	662 Relationship Code	O	ID	1/1
		Code indicating the relationship between entities			

A	Add
	<i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is to be added to the total order amount.</i>
D	Delete
	<i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 has been deleted from the total order amount proposed in the Response to the Solicitation.</i>
I	Included
	<i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is include in the total order amount.</i>

<b>TXI08</b>	<b>828</b>	<b>Dollar Basis For Percent</b>	<b>O R 1/9</b>
		Dollar basis to be used in the percent calculation of the allowance, charge or tax	
<b>TXI09</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>Tax Identification Number</b>	<b>O AN 1/20</b>
		Number assigned to a purchaser (buyer, orderer) by a taxing jurisdiction (state, county, etc.); often called a tax exemption number or certificate number	
		<i>When TXI06 is used, provide the purchasing activity's tax exempt number when required by the taxing jurisdiction.</i>	
<b>TXI10</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>Assigned Identification</b>	<b>O AN 1/11</b>
		Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
		<i>1. Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which tax is applicable. These codes and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/287 loop.</i>	
		<i>2. Use only when TXI07 is code A.</i>	

**Segment:** **AMT** Monetary Amount

**Position:** 287

**Loop:** AMT

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To indicate the total monetary amount

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:**

1. Use this 1/AMT/287 segment to specify the total amount of obligated funds for each accounting classification cited in the AT segment, or to specify amounts associated with incentive, award fee, fixed-fee, or cost sharing award instruments when the amounts apply to all of the line items.
2. The following table identifies how each code listed in AMT01, other than codes K8 and KC, is to be used depending on the code cited in BEG09.

*COST, FEE, AND PRICE EXPRESSION TABLE*

<i>BEG09 Code</i>	<i>AMT01 Code</i>	<i>AMT01 Code Use</i>
CA/CB	33	Target Cost
CA/CB	32	Target Fee
CA/CB	K5	Minimum Fee
CA/CB	K6	Maximum Fee
CH	KO	Contractor Firm Share
CH	70	Estimated Government Share
CS	NA	Use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT
CW/CX	33	Cost
CW	FE	Base Fee
CW	E9	Award Fee
CX	E9	Fixed Fee
FB/FC	33	Target Cost
FB/FC	32	Target Profit
FB/FC	30	Price Ceiling
FD	NA	For fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 29 for contract total amount; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 1 when CN101 is code FR for Firm Fixed Price Items, and code 29 when CN101 is code FD for redeterminable items without a ceiling price or code 30 for redeterminable items with a ceiling price.
ZZ	NA	For fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, 30 for contract ceiling price; and

*use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 30  
when CN101 is code ZZ for fixed ceiling  
price if items subject to differing contract  
type are present in the same contract.*

<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>ZQ</i>	<i>Initial Target Cost</i>
<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>K4</i>	<i>Initial Target Profit</i>
<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>K6</i>	<i>Target Profit Ceiling</i>
<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>K5</i>	<i>Target Profit Floor</i>
<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>30</i>	<i>Ceiling Price</i>
<i>FH</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>Fixed Price</i>
<i>FH</i>	<i>FE</i>	<i>Base Fee</i>
<i>FH</i>	<i>E9</i>	<i>Award Fee</i>
<i>FJ//FX/LH/TM</i>	<i>NA</i>	<i>Use the 2/AMT/600 segment, code 1 for fixed price line items; and the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT for contract total amount</i>
<i>FK</i>	<i>NA</i>	<i>No cost or price information required</i>

#### Data Element Summary

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element</b>		
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>AMT01</b>	<b>522 Amount Qualifier Code</b>	<b>M ID 1/2</b>
		Code to qualify amount	
		1. For the correct use of the following codes in various fee and profit arrangements by type of contract, see the table above.	
		2. Codes K8 and KC are to be used in accordance with the notes associated with each code.	
		29 Estimated Price	
		30 Contract Ceiling	
		32 Target Fee or Profit Amount	
		33 Original Contract Target Cost	
		70 Open Commitments	
		E9 Initial Fee	
		FE Fee	
		K4 Initial Target Fee	
		K5 Minimum Fee	
		K6 Maximum Fee	
		K8 Special Accounting Classification Reference Number (ACRN) Amount	
		<i>Use when REF01 in the 1/REF/289 segment is code 2V.</i>	
		KC Obligated	
		<i>Use code KC when the AT segment carries long line accounting data and REF01 in the 1/REF/289</i>	

				<i>segment is code AX.</i>			
			KO	Committed Amount			
			KY	Not-To-Exceed Price			
			ZQ	Initial Target Cost			
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>AMT02</b>	<b>782</b>	<b>Monetary Amount</b>		<b>M</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/15</b>
			Monetary amount				
<b>N/U</b>	<b>AMT03</b>	<b>478</b>	<b>Credit/Debit Flag Code</b>		<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>1/1</b>
			Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit				



**Segment:** **AT** **Financial Accounting**  
**Position:** 288  
**Loop:** AMT  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To transmit financial accounting data  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If AT10 is present, then AT01 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 AT09 identifies unique local activity financial accounting information.  
**Notes:** Use this segment to provide the financial accounting data applicable to this award instrument.

### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u> <u>Name</u>	
N/U	AT01	1271 <b>Industry Code</b>	X AN 1/20
		Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	
Must Use	AT02	1282 <b>Treasury Symbol Number</b>	O AN 7/21
		Number identifying a department, fiscal year, treasury account number, and appropriation limit for a standard accounting classification coding structure	
		<i>Cite the basic appropriation number in this data element (department code, issuing department, beginning/ending fiscal year (0X0X for no year), treasury account number, and subhead/limit). Example: 171795961810.0400.</i>	
N/U	AT03	1283 <b>Budget Activity Number</b>	O AN 1/16
		Number identifying an administrative subdivision of funds against which a transaction is to be charged for a standard accounting classification coding structure	
N/U	AT04	1284 <b>Object Class Number</b>	O AN 3/12
		Number identifying the nature of the goods or services acquired and a specific office or organization using resources for a standard accounting classification coding structure	
N/U	AT05	1285 <b>Reimbursable Source Number</b>	O AN 1/3
		Number identifying the source of an appropriation or fund reimbursement for a standard accounting classification coding structure	
N/U	AT06	1286 <b>Transaction Reference Number</b>	O AN 4/20
		Number identifying an original request for goods and services to the matching financial transaction for a standard accounting classification coding structure	
Must Use	AT07	1287 <b>Accountable Station Number</b>	O AN 3/8
		Number identifying an office responsible for entering a financial transaction into the applicable accounting system for a standard accounting classification coding structure	

*Cite the Accountable Station Number in this data element. The Accountable Station Code is the Fiscal Station Number (FSN) of both the Army and the Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD), the Authorization Accounting Activity (AAA) of the Navy, or the Accounting and Disbursing Station Number (ADSN) used by the Air Force. The Accountable Station Codes (TAC3) are published in the DoD 4000.25-6-M "Department of Defense Activity Address Directory". Civilian Agencies will cite their equivalent organization code.*

N/U	AT08	1288	<b>Paying Station Number</b>	O	AN	8/14
			Number identifying an office responsible for making a payment or collection and the corresponding voucher number under which the action was taken for a standard accounting classification coding structure			
Must Use	AT09	352	<b>Description</b>	O	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			
			<i>Cite the balance of the financial accounting data which should include the Accountable Station Number cited in AT07.</i>			
N/U	AT10	1270	<b>Code List Qualifier Code</b>	O	ID	1/3
			Code identifying a specific industry code list			

**Segment:** **REF** **Reference Numbers**

**Position:** 289

**Loop:** AMT

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** >1

**Purpose:** To specify identifying numbers.

**Syntax Notes:** **1** At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify a number or a code applicable to the financial accounting data cited in the preceding AT segment. This number or code can be cited in the 2/REF/610 segment in place of repeating the accounting data at the Detail level when it is necessary to associate the accounting data with an amount cited in the 2/AMT/600 segment.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
	<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element</b>		
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>REF01</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Number Qualifier</b>	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
			Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
			10 Account Managers Code	
			<i>Use to indicate an accounting code.</i>	
			1Z Financial Detail Code	
			2V Special Government Accounting Classification Reference Number (ACRN)	
			AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
			FU Fund Code	
			P4 Project Code	
			TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	
	<b>REF02</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>X AN 1/30</b>
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	
<b>N/U</b>	<b>REF03</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>X AN 1/80</b>
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>N9</b>	<b>Reference Number</b>
<b>Position:</b>	290	
<b>Loop:</b>	N9	
<b>Level:</b>	Heading	
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional	
<b>Max Use:</b>	1	
<b>Purpose:</b>	To transmit identifying numbers and descriptive information as specified by the reference number qualifier	
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<b>1</b> At least one of N902 or N903 is required. <b>2</b> If N906 is present, then N905 is required.	
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<b>1</b> N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.	
<b>Comments:</b>		
<b>Notes:</b>	<p>1. Use this 1/N9/290 loop to identify various clauses (e.g., FAR, DFARS, GSARS, VAARS, Agency, or other clauses), OMB Circular, special instructions or other references that are applicable to the entire award instrument. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/N9/330 segment.</p> <p>2. When an alternate section is applicable to a cited clause, the alpha/numeric alternate identifier and the date <b>MUST</b> be cited in the following MSG segment.</p> <p>3. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause <b>MUST</b> be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may be optionally cited in the following MSG segment.</p>	

### Data Element Summary

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element Name</b>	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
<b>Must Use N901</b>	<b>128 Reference Number Qualifier</b>	
	Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
	5N	Citation of Statute <i>Use to indicate the legislative authorization under which this instrument is awarded, e.g., a grant. Cite the legislative program title in N903.</i>
	73	Statement of Work (SOW)
	AU	Authorization to Meet Competition No. <i>Use to indicate the FAR part 6 authority for using other than full and open competition.</i>
	BB	Authorization Number <i>Use to indicate the Code of Federal Regulations.</i>
	CJ	Clause Number <i>Use to indicate a purchasing activity clause (i.e., a clause not found in FAR, DFAR, etc.). Identify the purchasing activity issuing the clause in N903.</i>
	DF	Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)
	DX	Department/Agency Number

					<i>Use to indicate an Agency clause and identify the agency in N903.</i>
		EC	Circular		<i>Use to identify an Office of Management and Budget (OMB) circular number.</i>
		FA	Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)		
		GS	General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)		
		K7	Paragraph Number		<i>Use to indicate information for a contractor. Cite an applicable number in N902 and provide the information in the following MSG segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special requirements or any other numbering system the originator desires. An example of the use of this code is a notice to a successful offerer that the Government reserves the right to award the remainder of the line items in the offer within the allowed offer acceptance period.</i>
		KD	Special Instructions Number		<i>Use to indicate a special instruction. Indicate the agency or purchasing activity issuing the special instructions in N903. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.</i>
		KY	Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Conditions		
		KZ	Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms, and Conditions		<i>Use to indicate the Master Solicitation number that contains applicable terms and conditions.</i>
		VB	Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR)		
		ZZ	Mutually Defined		<i>Use to indicate any other reference that cannot use a specific qualifier code. Indicate the source of the reference in N903 and use the following MSG segment, if necessary. to pass text.</i>
<b>N902</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/30</b>
		Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.			
<b>N903</b>	<b>369</b>	<b>Free-form Description</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/45</b>
		Free-form descriptive text			
		<i>1. When N901 is code CJ or DX, use to identify the agency or purchasing activity issuing the clause cited in N902.</i>			

2. When N901 is code ZZ, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.

3. When N902 cites a FAR or DFARS Progress Payment clause and the Progress Payment rate is other than the customary rate, cite the words *PROGRESS PAYMENT RATE* and provide the rate in the following MSG segment.

4. Use of free-form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

	<b>N904</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b> Date (YYMMDD) <i>Use to identify the date of the clause cited in N902. The DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.</i>	<b>O DT 6/6</b>
<b>N/U</b>	<b>N905</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	<b>X TM 4/8</b>
<b>N/U</b>	<b>N906</b>	<b>623</b>	<b>Time Code</b> Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	<b>O ID 2/2</b>

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 300  
**Loop:** N9  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1000  
**Purpose:** To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

**Notes:** 1. Use this segment to carry the title or full text of any clause, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.

2. When N903 cites the words *PROGRESS PAYMENT RATE*, use this segment to identify the rate.

3. This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information that is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. Clause titles are not required but may be sent at the discretion of the contracting officer. Use of clause titles when providing fill-in information is recommended.

4. When providing fill-in information, the following format is recommended:

a) In the first iteration of the segment, cite the clause title, and the clause alternate identifier if applicable, followed by a pipe sign to indicate the end of the title information, then cite the number of fill-ins followed by a second pipe sign to indicate the end of the title segment.

b) For each fill-in, begin a new MSG segment using the sequence in which the fill-ins appear within the clause. These MSG segments may each begin with a number indicating the fill-in's sequence position. End each fill-in with a pipe sign. If multiple iterations of MSG are required for a long fill-in, end only the last MSG segment of that fill-in with the pipe sign.

5. The purpose of the pipe sign (|) is to provide an indication to receiving applications that the data string related to a single entry has been completed.

An example of a clause with 3 fill-ins follows:

MSG\*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I/3/  
 MSG\*1. 30/  
 MSG\*2. 30 Sep 1995/  
 MSG\*3. 15 Jan 1995/

6. An example alternative format provides all fill-in information within the title MSG segment as follows:

MSG\*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work/ Alternate I (Apr

1984)/3/30/Sep 30, 1995/Jan 15, 1995/

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Des.</b>	<b>Data Element</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>MSG01</b>	<b>933</b>	<b>Free-Form Message Text</b>	<b>M AN 1/264</b>
			Free-form message text	
			<i>When citing a Progress Payment rate or Liquidation rate, a decimal must be used. Cite 87 percent as 87.0, cite 87.5 percent as 87.5.</i>	
<b>N/U</b>	<b>MSG02</b>	<b>934</b>	<b>Printer Carriage Control Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	



<b>Segment:</b>	<b>N1</b> Name
<b>Position:</b>	310
<b>Loop:</b>	N1
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.</li> <li>2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.</li> <li>2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use this 1/N1/310 loop to identify organizations or locations that apply to all the line items. If the information varies by line item, use the 2/N1/350 loop.</li> <li>2. Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103, and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when the address cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.</li> <li>3. At least 3 iterations of this segment are required using codes BY, PO, and SE.</li> </ol>

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>
Must Use N101	98	Entity Identifier Code
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual
	28	Subcontractor
	31	Postal Mailing Address
		<i>Use only when an actual mailing address is required and it is different from the address provided for any other qualifier code. Do not use if another qualifier code can be used to pass this address. When used, cite the name of the party in N102 and the N2 segment, if necessary.</i>
	54	Order Writer
		<i>Use to indicate activities authorized to place orders against award instruments, e.g., requirements, indefinite quantity, BPAs, BOAs, etc.</i>
	61	Performed At
		<i>Use to indicate additional places of performance, if applicable.</i>
	7D	Contracting Officer Representative

7E	Party Authorized to Definitize Contract Action
7G	Hazardous Material Office
7H	Government Furnished Property FOB Point
7M	Inspection and Acceptance Location <i>Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance point when both are at the same location but the location is neither at origin nor at destination.</i>
7N	Party to Receive Proposal <i>Use to indicate the office to receive a proposal for an undefinitized contract action.</i>
7P	Transportation Office
92	Support Party <i>Use to indicate a secondary Contract Administration Office.</i>
AE	Additional Delivery Address <i>Use to indicate a shipment in-place location.</i>
AG	Agent/Agency
BT	Bill-to-Party <i>Use to indicate the party who will provide reimbursement for the payment of a contractor's invoice. This is an internal Government billed party and not the party the contractor bills. Use is discouraged. Use only when the contractor or other party receiving the order or a copy of the order, needs to receive this information.</i>
BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)
C4	Contract Administration Office
C9	Contract Holder <i>Use to indicate the party to whom a contract is awarded if other than the selling party, e.g., The Small Business Administration for a Section 8A award. The contract number awarded by the SBA is cited in BEG06.</i>
CY	Country <i>Use to indicate the country to which a Foreign Military Sale applies. Cite "FMS" in N102 and cite the applicable ISO country code in N404.</i>
DZ	Delivery Zone <i>Use to indicate an area to which deliveries are expected to be made under a requirements or an indefinite delivery type award instrument. Specify the zone in N104 (e.g., 10, 11, 12, etc., must be 2 positions) using code ZN in N103 and identify the states or countries that comprise the zone in N402 or N404. The zone number will be cited in CTP10 and</i>

	<i>the price associated with delivery to that zone will be specified in CTP03.</i>
E5	Examiner <i>Use to indicate a Grant Investigator. Data Maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Investigator. If approved, we expect the code will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.</i>
FA	Facility <i>Use to indicate the principal place of performance when other than the address identified with code SE.</i>
IC	Intermediate Consignee <i>Use to indicate a freight forwarder.</i>
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
KA	Item Manager <i>Use to indicate the Government inventory manager.</i>
KF	Audit Office
KG	Project Manager <i>Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>
KX	Free on Board Point <i>Use to indicate the FOB point when it has to be described by a specific address rather than as a code value indicating either origin or destination. Applicable when FOB02 is code KE, KL, KP, or ZZ.</i>
KY	Technical Office <i>Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different than the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the contractor to deal directly with the cited party.</i>
KZ	Acceptance Location <i>Use to indicate acceptance is at other than origin or destination.</i>
L1	Inspection Location <i>Use to indicate the inspection location when it has to be described as an address.</i>
OB	Ordered By <i>Use to indicate the activity placing an order against a basic award instrument.</i>
OI	Outside Inspection Agency <i>Use to indicate the inspection agency is other than the Contract Administration Office.</i>
PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report

PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)
PL	Party to Receive Purchase Order <i>Use to indicate entities other than the contractor that are to receive copies of the award instrument.</i>
PN	Party to Receive Shipping Notice
PO	Party to Receive Invoice for Goods or Services <i>Use to indicate where the invoice should be mailed.</i>
PR	Payer <i>Use to indicate the paying office.</i>
PW	Pick Up Address
R6	Requester <i>Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.</i>
RI	Remit To <i>Use to indicate the place to send payment if it is different from the contractor's address, e.g., a bank, financial office location, etc.</i>
SE	Selling Party <i>Use to indicate the party receiving the award. If the award is for a Section 8a contract, also use code C9 to identify the Small Business Administration (SBA).</i>
SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest
ST	Ship To <i>If the address is an FPO or APO, use the appropriate code in N101, cite FPO or APO in N102, cite the zip code in N403, cite code AR in N405, and cite the two letter identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco) in N406.</i>
SV	Service Performance Site <i>Use to indicate the location where a service, e.g., grass cutting, is to be performed.</i>
TQ	Third Party Reviewing Organization (TPO) <i>Use to indicate the office for receipt of foreign disclosure sensitive information per DoD Directive 5230.25.</i>
TS	Party to Receive Certified Test Results
X2	Party to Perform Packaging
Z7	Mark-for Party
ZD	Party to Receive Reports

<b>N102</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/35</b>
		Free-form name			
<b>N103</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>1/2</b>
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for			

## Identification Code (67)

*While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNS number, other Government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions.*

- |    |  |
|----|--|
| 1  | D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet<br><i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>                     |
| 9  | D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix<br><i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i> |
| 10 | Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)<br><i>Use to indicate a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>     |
| 33 | Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)  |
| A2 | Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)   |
| ZN | Zone<br><i>When N101 is code DZ, use to indicate a delivery zone.</i>  |

	<b>N104</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>Identification Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>2/20</b>
			Code identifying a party or other code			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>N105</b>	<b>706</b>	<b>Entity Relationship Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code describing entity relationship			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>N106</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual			

**Segment:** **N2 Additional Name Information**  
**Position:** 320  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

Data Element Summary				
Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
Must Use N201	93	Name	M	AN 1/35
		Free-form name		
N202	93	Name	O	AN 1/35
		Free-form name		

**Segment:** **N3** Address Information  
**Position:** 330  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify the location of the named party  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

Data Element Summary				
	Ref.	Data		
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	N301	166	Address Information	M AN 1/35
			Address information	
	N302	166	Address Information	O AN 1/35
			Address information	

**Segment:** **N4 Geographic Location**

**Position:** 340

**Loop:** N1

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** >1

**Purpose:** To specify the geographic place of the named party

**Syntax Notes:** 1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.  
2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

**Notes:** *This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element</b>		
<b>N401</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>City Name</b>	<b>O AN 2/30</b>
		Free-form text for city name	
<b>N402</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>State or Province Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency	
<b>N403</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>Postal Code</b>	<b>O ID 3/11</b>
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)	
<b>N404</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>Country Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/3</b>
		Code identifying the country	
<b>N405</b>	<b>309</b>	<b>Location Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 1/2</b>
		Code identifying type of location	
		AR Armed Services Location Designation	
		<i>Use to indicate an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO).</i>	
<b>N406</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>Location Identifier</b>	<b>O AN 1/30</b>
		Code which identifies a specific location	
		<i>When N405 is code AR, cite the two letter APO or FPO identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco).</i>	



**Segment:** **REF** **Reference Numbers**

**Position:** 350

**Loop:** N1

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 12

**Purpose:** To specify identifying numbers.

**Syntax Notes:** **1** At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a ship-to location, i.e., when N101 is code ST. The number cited can be a reference number or code used in place of financial accounting data, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, etc.; a transportation control number; a GBL number; a requisition number; or the financial accounting number.*

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element</b>		
<b>Must Use REF01</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Number Qualifier</b>	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
		Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
		10 Account Managers Code	
		<i>Use to indicate an accounting code.</i>	
		19 Division Identifier	
		<i>Use to indicate the major subdivision name of the organization identified in N101. For example, School of Engineering or Adhesive Products Division. Cite the name in REF03.</i>	
		1Z Financial Detail Code	
		AT Appropriation Number	
		<i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i>	
		AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
		BL Government Bill of Lading	
		DP Department Number	
		<i>Use to indicate the department, service, laboratory, or equivalent level within the major subdivision name (code 19) of the organization. For example, Department of Industrial Engineering or Sales Department. Cite the name in REF03.</i>	
		FU Fund Code	
		IL Internal Order Number	
		<i>Use to indicate the requisition number (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>	

P4 Project Code  
 TG Transportation Control Number (TCN)  
 TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)  
 ZF Contractor Establishment Code (CEC)

*Use only when N101 is code SE.*

**REF02 127 Reference Number X AN 1/30**

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.

**REF03 352 Description X AN 1/80**

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

*When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.*

**Segment:** **PER Administrative Communications Contact**

**Position:** 360

**Loop:** N1

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** >1

**Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
  - 2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
  - 3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this segment to provide communications contacts associated with the entities cited in the same N1 loop.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named	
		<i>Use to identify the various individuals who can be contacted regarding specific areas of this award instrument.</i>	
	AC	Administrative Contracting Officer	
	AT	Material Safety Data Sheet Contact	
	AV	Advisor	
		<i>Use to indicate the Government party who will work with the contractor on basic R&amp;D efforts in a particular science area.</i>	
	BD	Buyer Name or Department	
		<i>Includes Grants Management Specialists.</i>	
	CD	Contract Contact	
		<i>Use to indicate a Contracting Officer's Representative.</i>	
	CN	General Contact	
		<i>When N101 is code ST, use to indicate the accepting official at destination.</i>	
	HM	Hazardous Material Contact	
	PC	Purchasing Contracting Officer (PCO)	
		<i>Includes Grants/Contract Project Officer.</i>	
	PP	Program Manager	
	QR	Ordering Officer	
		<i>When N101 is code 54, use to indicate persons</i>	

			<i>within an activity authorized to place orders against award instruments.</i>
		RP	Responsible Person <i>When N101 is code C4, use to indicate the accepting official at origin.</i>
		SI	Investigator <i>Use to indicate the party designated as the principal investigator within the selling party's organization.</i>
		SU	Supplier Contact <i>Use to indicate a contact within the selling party's organization.</i>
		TA	Traffic Administrator <i>Use to indicate a transportation officer, i.e., the party who can be contacted for a bill of lading or transportation information.</i>
<b>PER02</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>O AN 1/35</b> Free-form name <i>Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.</i>
<b>PER03</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 2/2</b> Code identifying the type of communication number AU Defense Switched Network EM Electronic Mail FX Facsimile IT International Telephone <i>Include the country code.</i> TE Telephone <i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>
<b>PER04</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>	<b>X AN 1/80</b> Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable
<b>PER05</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 2/2</b> Code identifying the type of communication number <i>Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.</i> AU Defense Switched Network EM Electronic Mail EX Telephone Extension <i>Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or</i>

			TE.
		FX	Facsimile
		IT	International Telephone
			<i>Include the country code.</i>
		TE	Telephone
			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>
<b>PER06</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>	<b>X AN 1/80</b>
			Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable
<b>PER07</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 2/2</b>
			Code identifying the type of communication number
			<i>Use to indicate a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.</i>
		AU	Defense Switched Network
		EM	Electronic Mail
		EX	Telephone Extension
			<i>Use only if PER05 is used citing either AU or TE.</i>
		FX	Facsimile
		IT	International Telephone
			<i>Include country code.</i>
		TE	Telephone
			<i>Used to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>
<b>PER08</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>	<b>X AN 1/80</b>
			Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable
<b>PER09</b>	<b>443</b>	<b>Contact Inquiry Reference</b>	<b>O AN 1/20</b>
			Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number
			<i>Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.</i>

**Segment: TD5 Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)****Position:** 390**Loop:** N1**Level:** Heading**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 12**Purpose:** To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.

2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.

3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.

4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

**Semantic Notes:****Comments:** 1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.**Notes:** Use this 1/TD5/390 segment when the transportation method is the same for all line items being shipped to a named entity. If the transportation method varies by line item, use the 2/TD5/250 segment or the 2/TD5/430 segment when the information is applicable to a named entity.**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data				
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes		
N/U	TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code	O	ID 1/2
			Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement		
	TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X	ID 1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)		
		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)		
			When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the DoDAAC of the pipeline.		
	TD503	67	Identification Code	X	AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code		
	TD504	91	Transportation Method/Type Code	X	ID 1/2
			Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment		
			1. Use any code other than code ZZ.		
			2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.		
			D Parcel Post		
			Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.		

			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		
N/U	TD505	387	<b>Routing</b>	X AN	1/35
			Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity		
N/U	TD506	368	<b>Shipment/Order Status Code</b>	X ID	2/2
			Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction		
N/U	TD507	309	<b>Location Qualifier</b>	O ID	1/2
			Code identifying type of location		
N/U	TD508	310	<b>Location Identifier</b>	X AN	1/30
			Code which identifies a specific location		
N/U	TD509	731	<b>Transit Direction Code</b>	O ID	2/2
			The point of origin and point of direction		
N/U	TD510	732	<b>Transit Time Direction Qualifier</b>	O ID	2/2
			Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time		
N/U	TD511	733	<b>Transit Time</b>	X R	1/4
			The numeric amount of transit time		
	TD512	284	<b>Service Level Code</b>	X ID	2/2
			Code defining service		
			<i>Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>		
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.		

**Segment:** **TD4** **Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)**

**Position:** 410

**Loop:** N1

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 5

**Purpose:** To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.
  - 2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** Use this 1/TD4/410 segment to identify special handling or hazardous material information that is the same for all of the line items applicable to a named entity. If this information varies by line item, use the 2/TD4/270 segment or the 2/TD4/450 segment if the information is applicable to a named entity.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
TD401	152	<b>Special Handling Code</b>	<b>X ID 2/3</b>
		Code specifying special transportation handling instructions	
		<i>Any code, other than code ZZZ, may be used but the listed codes are preferred.</i>	
		AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement	
		DA Dangerous	
		EP Expedite	
		EX Explosive Flammable Gas	
		FG Flammable Gas	
		FL Flammable	
		FP Flammable Poison Gas	
		HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material	
		LT Less Than Full Carload	
		LTT Less Than Truckload	
		NC Notify Consignee before Delivery	
		PG Poisonous Gas	
		PMM P.M. Delivery Requirement	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD402	208	<b>Hazardous Material Code Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 1/1</b>
		Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD403	209	<b>Hazardous Material Class Code</b>	<b>X AN 2/4</b>
		Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material	
TD404	352	<b>Description</b>	<b>X AN 1/80</b>



A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

*Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PKG</b> Marking, Packaging, Loading
<b>Position:</b>	420
<b>Loop:</b>	N1
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	200
<b>Purpose:</b>	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.</li> <li>2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.</li> <li>3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.</li> <li>2 If PKG01 = ``F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.</li> <li>3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.</li> <li>4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use this 1/PKG/420 segment when the packaging requirements are the same for all of the line items to be delivered to a named entity. If the packaging requirements vary by line item, use the 2/PKG/300 segment or the 2/PKG/460 segment if the packaging requirements are applicable to a named entity.</li> <li>2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container, the number of unit containers in a intermediate container, and the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit container or an intermediate container, is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.</li> </ol>

#### Data Element Summary

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element Name</b>	<b>X ID 1/1</b>
<b>PKG01</b>	<b>349 Item Description Type</b>	
	Code indicating the format of a description	
	F Free-form	
	S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
	X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
<b>PKG02</b>	<b>753 Packaging Characteristic Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/5</b>
	Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described	
	<i>Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.</i>	
	CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure	
	CT Cushioning Thickness	
	CUD Cushioning and Dunnage	
	HM Hazardous Material	
	IC Intermediate Container	

LP Level Of Preservation  
 OPI Optional Procedure Indicator  
 PK Packing

*When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via a freight forwarder, APO/FPO, or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D 3951 is acceptable, cite MILSTD 2073-2C code X in PKG04.*

PM Preservation Method  
 PML Preservation Material  
 SMK Special Marking  
 UC Unit Container  
 UCL Unit Container Level  
 WM Wrapping Material

**PKG03 559 Agency Qualifier Code X ID 2/2**

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

DF Department of Defense (DoD)  
 GS General Services Administration (GSA)  
 ZZ Mutually Defined

*Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12. If approved, a code for Federal Government will be available in the ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.*

**PKG04 754 Packaging Description Code X AN 1/7**

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product

*1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD-2073-2C).*

*2. When the contractor is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y" or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).*

*3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent on the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD-2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide the supplementary or special requirements.*

*4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code*

*is included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).*

*5. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.*

	<b>PKG05</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/80</b>
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			
			<i>1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.</i>			
			<i>2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>PKG06</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>Unit Load Option Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment			

**Segment:** **LM** **Code Source Information**  
**Position:** 430  
**Loop:** LM  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To transmit standard code list identification information  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.  
**Notes:** *Use this loop to provide data to field contract administration offices that cannot be provided by other means within this transaction set.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use LM01	559	Agency Qualifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
		<i>Use any code. Use code DF to indicate the Department of Defense in preference to code DD.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
LM02	822	Source Subqualifier	O AN 1/15
		A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	
		<i>When LQ01 is code ZZ, identify the code list that contains the code cited in LQ02.</i>	

**Segment:** **LQ** Industry Code  
**Position:** 440  
**Loop:** LM  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** Code to transmit standard industry codes  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

Data Element Summary				
Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	O	ID 1/3
		Code identifying a specific industry code list		
		2 Type of Business Code		
		<i>Use to indicate the contractor's type of business classification, e.g., small disadvantaged business, hospital, etc.</i>		
		6 Special Contract Provision Code		
		<i>Use to indicate special clauses that apply to the award instrument.</i>		
		7 Quality Assurance Site Code		
		<i>Use to indicate the inspection point.</i>		
		9 Indicator Code		
		<i>Use to indicate specific conditions that apply to the award instrument.</i>		
		A9 Supplementary Address		
		ZZ Mutually Defined		
		<i>Use to indicate that a code list is identified in LM02.</i>		
LQ02	1271	Industry Code	X	AN 1/20
		Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list		
		<i>1. Use to cite a code from the code list identified by the qualifier in LQ01.</i>		
		<i>2. When LQ01 is code ZZ, use to cite a code from the code list identified in LM02.</i>		

**Segment:** **SPI** **Specification Identifier**  
**Position:** 450  
**Loop:** SPI  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *This loop is used to carry the security information which is normally provided in the Department of Defense Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254). All data contained in this loop is applicable to the DD Form 254.*

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data								
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		<u>Attributes</u>				
Must Use	SPI01	786	<b>Security Level Code</b>		<b>M ID 2/2</b>				
			Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following						
			<i>Use to identify the highest level of safeguarding required for the data associated with the award instrument.</i>						
			92 Government Confidential						
			93 Government Secret						
			94 Government Top Secret						
	SPI02	128	<b>Reference Number Qualifier</b>		<b>X ID 2/2</b>				
			Code qualifying the Reference Number.						
			<i>Use to identify the award instrument number applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>						
			CT Contract Number						
	SPI03	127	<b>Reference Number</b>		<b>X AN 1/30</b>				
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.						
			<i>Use to identify the award instrument number applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>						
			CT Contract Number						
N/U	SPI04	790	<b>Entity Title</b>		<b>O AN 1/132</b>				
			Title of the data entity						
N/U	SPI05	791	<b>Entity Purpose</b>		<b>O AN 1/80</b>				
			The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction						
N/U	SPI06	792	<b>Entity Status Code</b>		<b>O ID 1/1</b>				
			Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item						
	SPI07	353	<b>Transaction Set Purpose Code</b>		<b>O ID 2/2</b>				
			Code identifying purpose of transaction set						

*Use to identify the type of Contract Security Classification Specification being issued.*

00 Original

04 Change

*Use to indicate a revised Contract Security Classification Specification.*

20 Final Transmission

*Use to indicate a final Contract Security Classification Specification.*

	<b>SPI08</b>	<b>755</b>	<b>Report Type Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
			Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	
			SF Contract Security Classification Specification	
	<b>SPI09</b>	<b>786</b>	<b>Security Level Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
			Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following	
			<i>Use to indicate the facility clearance level required for the award instrument.</i>	
			92 Government Confidential	
			93 Government Secret	
			94 Government Top Secret	
N/U	<b>SPI10</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
N/U	<b>SPI11</b>	<b>822</b>	<b>Source Subqualifier</b>	<b>O AN 1/15</b>
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	
N/U	<b>SPI12</b>	<b>554</b>	<b>Assigned Number</b>	<b>O N0 1/6</b>
			Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
N/U	<b>SPI13</b>	<b>1322</b>	<b>Certification Type Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/1</b>
			Code indicating the type of certification	
N/U	<b>SPI14</b>	<b>1401</b>	<b>Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/3</b>
			Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal	



**Segment:** **REF** Reference Numbers  
**Position:** 460  
**Loop:** SPI  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 5  
**Purpose:** To specify identifying numbers.  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *Use to identify reference numbers applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.*

#### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u> <u>Name</u>	<u>M</u> <u>ID</u> <u>2/2</u>
Must Use	REF01	128 Reference Number Qualifier	
		Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
		3X Subcontract Number	
		KS Solicitation	
		YB Revision Number	
		<i>When SPI07 is code 04, use to indicate the revision number of the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>	
	REF02	127 Reference Number	X AN 1/30
		Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	
N/U	REF03	352 Description	X AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	

**Segment:** **DTM** **Date/Time Reference**

**Position:** 470

**Loop:** SPI

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 5

**Purpose:** To specify pertinent dates and times

**Syntax Notes:** **1** At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.  
**2** If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use to identify dates applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.*

### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data											
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>									
Must Use	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	M	ID	3/3						
			Code specifying type of date or time									
			036	Expiration <i>When SPI02 is code CT, use to indicate the expiration date of the award instrument.</i>								
			165							Final Issue <i>When SPI07 is code 20, use to indicate the date of the final Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>		
			171	Revision <i>When SPI07 is code 04, use to indicate the date of the revised Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>								
			334							Re-evaluation Date <i>Use to indicate the biennial review date of the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>		
			703	Original Transaction <i>When SPI07 is code 00, use to indicate the date of the original Contract Security Classification Specification.</i>								
DTM02	373	Date	X	DT	6/6							
			Date (YYMMDD)									
N/U	DTM03	337	Time	X	TM	4/8						
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)									

N/U	DTM04	623	<b>Time Code</b>	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow			
	DTM05	624	<b>Century</b>	O	N0	2/2
			The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY)			
N/U	DTM06	1250	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b>	X	ID	2/3
			Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format			
N/U	DTM07	1251	<b>Date Time Period</b>	X	AN	1/35
			Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times			

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text

**Position:** 480

**Loop:** SPI

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 50

**Purpose:** To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

**Notes:** 1. *Use to provide information applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification, e.g., a general identification of the award, or security guidance in clear text.*

2. *Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

#### Data Element Summary

	<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
	<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element Name</b>	
Must Use	MSG01	933 Free-Form Message Text	M AN 1/264
		Free-form message text	
N/U	MSG02	934 Printer Carriage Control Code	O ID 2/2
		A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>N1</b> Name
<b>Position:</b>	490
<b>Loop:</b>	N1
<b>Level:</b>	Heading
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.</li> <li>2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.</li> <li>2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. <i>Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103, and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when the address cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.</i></li> <li>2. <i>The addresses cited in this loop are applicable to the Contract Security Classification Specification.</i></li> <li>3. <i>If the address is an FPO or APO, cite the appropriate code in N101, cite FPO or APO in N102, cite the zip code in N403, cite code AR in N405, and cite the two letter identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco) in N406.</i></li> </ol>

#### Data Element Summary

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element Name</b>	<b>ID</b>
<b>Must Use N101</b>	<b>98 Entity Identifier Code</b>	<b>M 2/2</b>
	Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	
	28 Subcontractor	
	61 Performed At	
	<i>Use to indicate the actual place of performance.</i>	
	B2 Other Unlisted Type of Organizational Entity	
	<i>Use to indicate an unlisted entity to whom distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification is to be made.</i>	
	C4 Contract Administration Office	
	K1 Contractor Cognizant Security Office	
	K2 Subcontractor Cognizant Security Office	
	K3 Place of Performance Cognizant Security Office	
	K4 Party Authorizing Release of Security Information	
	K5 Party To Receive Contract Security Classification	

			Specification			
		KG	Project Manager			
			<i>Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>			
		KI	United States Overseas Security Administration Office			
		OI	Outside Inspection Agency			
			<i>Use to indicate another entity that has inspection responsibilities.</i>			
		PG	Prime Contractor			
		PV	Party performing certification			
N102	93	<b>Name</b>		X	AN	1/35
		Free-form name				
N103	66	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b>		X	ID	1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)				
		<i>While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNS number, other Government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions.</i>				
		1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet			
			<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>			
		9	D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix			
			<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>			
		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)			
			<i>Use to indicate a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>			
		33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)			
N104	67	<b>Identification Code</b>		X	AN	2/20
		Code identifying a party or other code				
N/U	N105	706	<b>Entity Relationship Code</b>	O	ID	2/2
		Code describing entity relationship				
N/U	N106	98	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b>	O	ID	2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual				

**Segment:** **N2 Additional Name Information**  
**Position:** 500  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b><u>Des.</u></b>	<b><u>Element</u> <u>Name</u></b>	
<b>Must Use N201</b>	<b>93 Name</b> Free-form name	<b>M AN 1/35</b>
<b>N202</b>	<b>93 Name</b> Free-form name	<b>O AN 1/35</b>

**Segment:** **N3** Address Information  
**Position:** 510  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify the location of the named party  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
Must Use N301	166	Address Information	M	AN 1/35
		Address information		
N302	166	Address Information	O	AN 1/35
		Address information		



**Segment:** **N4 Geographic Location**

**Position:** 520

**Loop:** N1

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To specify the geographic place of the named party

**Syntax Notes:** 1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.  
2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

**Notes:** *This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element</b>		
<b>N401</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>City Name</b>	<b>O AN 2/30</b>
		Free-form text for city name	
<b>N402</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>State or Province Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency	
<b>N403</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>Postal Code</b>	<b>O ID 3/11</b>
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)	
<b>N404</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>Country Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/3</b>
		Code identifying the country	
<b>N405</b>	<b>309</b>	<b>Location Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 1/2</b>
		Code identifying type of location	
		AR Armed Services Location Designation	
		<i>Use to indicate an Army Post Office (APO) or Fleet Post Office (FPO).</i>	
<b>N406</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>Location Identifier</b>	<b>O AN 1/30</b>
		Code which identifies a specific location	
		<i>When N405 is code AR, cite the two letter APO or FPO identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco).</i>	

**Segment:** **G61** **Contact**  
**Position:** 540  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom communications should be directed  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either G6103 or G6104 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 G6103 qualifies G6104.  
**Notes:** Use this 1/G61/540 segment to provide names associated with addresses cited in the N1 segment.

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
Must Use G6101	366	Contact Function Code	M	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named		
		CE Certifier		
		PP Program Manager		
Must Use G6102	93	Name	M	AN 1/35
		Free-form name		
		Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. G6105 may be used to cite the party's title or office symbol.		
G6103	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number		
		AU Defense Switched Network		
		EM Electronic Mail		
		FX Facsimile		
		IT International Telephone		
		TE Telephone		
		Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.		
G6104	364	Communication Number	X	AN 1/80
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable		
G6105	443	Contact Inquiry Reference	O	AN 1/20
		Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number		
		Use to provide the title or the office symbol of the party cited in G6102.		

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text

**Position:** 550

**Loop:** N1

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 50

**Purpose:** To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

**Notes:** 1. *Use this segment to provide plain text information applicable to the entity cited in the preceding N1 segment.*

2. *Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
	<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element Name</b>	
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>MSG01</b>	<b>933 Free-Form Message Text</b> Free-form message text	<b>M AN 1/264</b>
<b>N/U</b>	<b>MSG02</b>	<b>934 Printer Carriage Control Code</b> A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	<b>O ID 2/2</b>

**Segment:** **CB1** **Contract and Cost Accounting Standards Data**  
**Position:** 560  
**Loop:** CB1  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify contract and cost accounting standards data  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify the access required to specific data and information in the performance of the contract and to identify the actions required of and authorizations provided to the contractor under the award instrument.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	CB101	1309 Acquisition Data Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying acquisition data	
		18 Access to Communications Security Information Required	
		19 Access to Communication Security Information Not Required	
		20 Access to Restricted Data Required	
		21 Access to Restricted Data Not Required	
		22 Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information Required	
		23 Access to Critical Nuclear Weapon Design Information Not Required	
		24 Access to Formerly Restricted Data Required	
		25 Access to Formerly Restricted Data Not Required	
		26 Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Required	
		27 Access to Sensitive Compartmented Information Not Required	
		28 Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Required	
		29 Access to Non-sensitive Compartmented Information Not Required	
		30 Access to Special Access Information Required	
		31 Access to Special Access Information Not Required	
		32 Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization Information Required	
		33 Access to North Atlantic Treaty Organization	

	Information Not Required
34	Access to Foreign Government Information Required
35	Access to Foreign Government Information Not Required
36	Access to Limited Dissemination Information Required
37	Access to Limited Dissemination Information Not Required
38	Access to For Official Use Only Information Required
39	Access to For Official Use Only Information Not Required
40	Access to Other Type of Information Required
41	Access to Other Type of Information Not Required
42	Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a Government Activity
43	Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States Classified Information at another Contractor's Facility or a Government Activity
44	Contractor Will Receive Classified Documents Only
45	Contractor Will Not Receive Classified Documents Only
46	Contractor Will Receive or Generate Classified Material
47	Contractor Will Not Receive or Generate Classified Material
48	Contractor Will Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified Hardware
49	Contractor Will Not Fabricate, Modify, or Store Classified Hardware
50	Contractor Will Perform Services Only
51	Contractor Will Not Perform Services Only
52	Contractor Will Have Access to United States Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories
53	Contractor Will Not Have Access to United States Classified Information outside the United States, Puerto Rico, United States Possessions and Trust Territories
54	Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Services of Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary Distribution Center
55	Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the

	Services of Defense Technical Information Center or other Secondary Distribution Center
56	Contractor Will Require a Communications Security Account
57	Contractor Will Not Require a Communications Security Account
58	Contractor Will Have Tempest Requirements
59	Contractor Will Not Have Tempest Requirements
60	Contractor Will Have Operations Security Requirements
61	Contractor Will Not Have Operations Security Requirements
62	Contractor Will Be Authorized to use the Defense Courier Service
63	Contractor Will Not Be Authorized to use the Defense Courier Service
64	Contractor Will Have some other Authorization in the Performance of the Contract
65	Contractor Will Not Have some other Authorization in the Performance of the Contract
66	Facility Clearance Required
67	Facility Clearance Not Required
68	Follow-on Contract
69	Not a Follow-on Contract
70	Final Contract Security Classification Specification
71	Not a Final Contract Security Classification Specification
72	Direct Public Release Authorized
73	Direct Public Release Not Authorized
74	Additional Materials being Forwarded
75	No Additional Materials being Forwarded
76	Additional Requirements Established
77	Additional Requirements Not Established
78	Elements of the Contract are outside the Inspection Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office
79	No Element of the Contract Is Outside the Inspection Responsibility of the Cognizant Security Office
80	Contractor Distribution Required
81	Contractor Distribution Not Required
82	Subcontractor Distribution Required
83	Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
84	Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Required

- 85 Cognizant Security Office for Prime and Subcontractor Distribution Not Required
- 86 United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Required
- 87 United States Activity Responsible for Overseas Security Administration Distribution Not Required
- 88 Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Required
- 89 Administrative Contracting Office Distribution Not Required
- 90 Other Distribution Required
- 91 Other Distribution Not Required

**N/U      CB102      1310      Financing Type Code      O      ID      1/1**  
 Code identifying the type of contract financing required by the submitter of a pricing proposal

**Segment:** **REF** **Reference Numbers**

**Position:** 570

**Loop:** CB1

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 20

**Purpose:** To specify identifying numbers.

**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this 1/REF/570 segment to provide reference numbers associated with access information contained in the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254).*

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element</b>		
<b>Must Use REF01</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Number Qualifier</b>	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
		Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
		43 Supporting Document Number	
		<i>Use to indicate a reference (paragraph number or section) that contains additional information applicable to the DD Form 254. Cite the reference in REF02 and identify the document in REF03.</i>	
		KL Contract Reference	
		<i>Use to indicate a clause in the award instrument that contains additional security requirements or unique inspection requirements.</i>	
		KU Office Symbol	
		<i>When CB101 is code 90, use to indicate the office symbol to which additional distribution of the Contract Security Classification Specification (DD Form 254) is required.</i>	
		P1 Previous Contract Number	
		<i>When CB101 is code 68, use to indicate the preceding procurement instrument number under which classified data was received or generated.</i>	
<b>REF02</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>X AN 1/30</b>
		Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	
<b>REF03</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>X AN 1/80</b>
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
		<i>1. When REF01 is code 43, use to identify the document that contains the paragraph number or section where the applicable information is located.</i>	



*2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

**Segment:** **DTM** Date/Time Reference

**Position:** 580

**Loop:** CB1

**Level:** Heading

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 5

**Purpose:** To specify pertinent dates and times

**Syntax Notes:** **1** At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.  
**2** If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u> <u>Name</u>	<u>M</u> <u>ID</u> <u>3/3</u>
Must Use	DTM01	<b>374 Date/Time Qualifier</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time 992 Date Requested <i>When CB101 is code 70, use to indicate the date of a contractor's request to retain classified information.</i>	
	DTM02	<b>373 Date</b> Date (YYMMDD)	<b>X DT 6/6</b>
N/U	DTM03	<b>337 Time</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	<b>X TM 4/8</b>
N/U	DTM04	<b>623 Time Code</b> Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
	DTM05	<b>624 Century</b> The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY)	<b>O N0 2/2</b>
N/U	DTM06	<b>1250 Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b> Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format	<b>X ID 2/3</b>
N/U	DTM07	<b>1251 Date Time Period</b> Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times	<b>X AN 1/35</b>

**Segment:** **LDT** **Lead Time**  
**Position:** 590  
**Loop:** CB1  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify lead time for availability of products and services  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.  
**Comments:** 1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	LDT01	345	Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2
			Code indicating the time range	
			BA From Date of Award to Expiration Date of Authorization	
			<i>Use to indicate the authorized period for a contractor to retain classified materials.</i>	
Must Use	LDT02	380	Quantity	M R 1/15
			Numeric value of quantity	
Must Use	LDT03	344	Unit of Time Period or Interval	M ID 2/2
			Code indicating the time period or interval	
			CY Calendar Year	
			DA Calendar Days	
			MO Month	
			WK Weeks	
N/U	LDT04	373	Date	O DT 6/6
			Date (YYMMDD)	

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 600  
**Loop:** CB1  
**Level:** Heading  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 50  
**Purpose:** To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.  
**Notes:** 1. When CB101 is code 74, 76, or 78, use to provide additional clear text information.  
2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.

#### Data Element Summary

	<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
	<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element Name</b>	
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>MSG01</b>	<b>933 Free-Form Message Text</b> Free-form message text	<b>M AN 1/264</b>
<b>N/U</b>	<b>MSG02</b>	<b>934 Printer Carriage Control Code</b> A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	<b>O ID 2/2</b>

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PO1</b>	<b>Baseline Item Data</b>
<b>Position:</b>	010	
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1	
<b>Level:</b>	Detail	
<b>Usage:</b>	Mandatory	
<b>Max Use:</b>	1	
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify basic and most frequently used line item data	
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If PO103 is present, then PO102 is required.</li> <li>2 If PO105 is present, then PO104 is required.</li> <li>3 If either PO106 or PO107 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>4 If either PO108 or PO109 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>5 If either PO110 or PO111 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>6 If either PO112 or PO113 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>7 If either PO114 or PO115 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>8 If either PO116 or PO117 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>9 If either PO118 or PO119 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>10 If either PO120 or PO121 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>11 If either PO122 or PO123 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>12 If either PO124 or PO125 is present, then the other is required.</li> </ol>	
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>		
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of ID's.</li> <li>2 PO101 is the line item identification.</li> <li>3 PO106 through PO125 provide for ten (10) different product/service ID's per each item. For example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.</li> </ol>	
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use this PO1 loop to identify all information applicable to the line item or service being awarded.</li> <li>2. In those rare instances where Table 2 information is not required, e.g., if an Agreement has no detail information, only PO101 is required to be transmitted. In that instance, cite the word "NONE" in PO101.</li> </ol>	

#### Data Element Summary

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element Name</b>	
<b>PO101</b>	<b>350 Assigned Identification</b>	<b>O AN 1/11</b>
	Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use to identify the Contract Line Item Number (CLIN), the Sub Contract Line Item Number (SUBCLIN), or the Exhibit Line Item Number (ELIN), if one is assigned.</li> <li>2. If Table 2 data is not required, Cite the word "NONE".</li> </ol>	
<b>PO102</b>	<b>330 Quantity Ordered</b>	<b>X R 1/9</b>
	Quantity ordered	
	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use to specify the quantity applicable to the line item. Step ladder</li> </ol>	

*quantities applicable to requirements or indefinite quantity award instruments and the related prices are carried in the 2/CTP/040 segment.*

*2. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.*

**PO103      355      Unit or Basis for Measurement Code      O   ID   2/2**  
Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

*1. Use any code.*

*2. Do not use this data element at the CLIN level if quantities are specified at the SUBCLIN level.*

*3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.*

*SX   Shipment*

*Use when PO101 is a CLIN for transportation charges.*

*ZZ   Mutually Defined*

*Use to indicate a Job or a Task.*

*4. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

**PO104      212      Unit Price      X   R   1/17**  
Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.

*1. When PO105 is either code NC, NS, or TB, enter the number 0.*

*2. For IDC and similar award instruments, the unit price shall be based on standard commercial packaging and preservation. Use the 2/CTP/040 to identify prices for additional levels of packaging and preservation.*

*3. For IDC and similar award instruments that include zone pricing, this DE shall not be used. The unit price applicable to the individual zone shall be cited in the CTP segment.*

**PO105      639      Basis of Unit Price Code      O   ID   2/2**  
Code identifying the type of unit price for an item

ES      Estimated

FB      Fabrication Cost

*Use to indicate the price includes the incorporation of GFP into the item.*

KA      Price with Government Furnished Property

*Use to indicate that the price of the item includes the use of GFP, e.g., special tooling, special test equipment, production machinery, etc., to manufacture the item.*

NC No Charge  
 NE Not to Exceed  
 NS Not Separately Priced

*Use to indicate the item is not separately priced but is included in the price of the item to which it pertains.*

TB To be negotiated.

**PO106 235 Product/Service ID Qualifier X ID 2/2**

Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)

*1. PO106 through PO125 are used in pairs, e.g., PO106 contains a qualifier code and PO107 contains data related to the code.*

*2. Any code, other than code ZZ, can be used, but the listed codes are preferred.*

*A8 Exhibit Line Item Number*

*AK Refined Product Code*

*CG Commodity Grouping*

*Use to indicate a commodity code.*

*CH Country of Origin Code*

*CL Color*

*CN Commodity Name*

*EF Exhibit Identifier*

*Use to indicate the letter assigned to an exhibit.*

*F1 Catalog Number*

*Use to indicate a catalog number that that can be used to identify the product.*

*F7 End-Item Description*

*Use to indicate the end item to which the ordered item applies.*

*F8 Next Higher Used Assembly*

*Use to indicate the next higher assembly to which the ordered item applies.*

*FS National Stock Number*

*The NSN shall be transmitted without dashes.*

*FT Federal Supply Classification*

*IN Buyer's Item Number*

*Use to indicate a locally assigned code for a product or service whenever stock number does not apply.*

*KA Engineering Data List*

*Use to indicate the Engineering Data List that contains technical information related to the CLIN or SUBCLIN.*

*KB Data Category Code*

*When PO101 is a CLIN or SUBCLIN related to an exhibit, use to indicate the data category of a Contract Data Requirements List.*

*KD Replacement National Stock Number*

*KF Item Type Number*

*KG Time Compliant Technical Order*

*KI Cognizance Symbol*

*KJ Material Control Code*

*KK Special Material Identification Code*

*KL Item Management Code*

*KM Shelf-Life Code*

*KN Shelf-Life Action Code*

*LT Lot Number*

*MF Manufacturer*

*When used, cite the DUNS number of the manufacturer in the following data element.*

*MG Manufacturer's Part Number*

*When used, a second 235/234 pair must be used citing either code MF or ZB.*

*MN Model Number*

*N1 National Drug Code in 4-4-2 Format*

*N2 National Drug Code in 5-3-2 Format*

*N3 National Drug Code in 5-4-1 Format*

*N4 National Drug Code in 5-4-2- Format*

*ND National Drug Code (NDC)*

*PD Part Number Description*

*Use to indicate a clear text description of an item that cannot be identified by a number, e.g., transportation.*

*PU Part Reference Number*

*Use to indicate a part number assigned by an industry (not related to a specific manufacturer). Do not use for National Drug Codes.*

*RC Returnable Container No.*

*Use to indicate an NSN, manufacturer's part number, or other identifying number (except a serial number) of a returnable container. The serial number of a returnable container will be carried in the REF segment with code RS.*

*SN Serial Number*

*Use to indicate the serial number of the item cited in PO101. For example, the serial number of an aircraft engine that is to be repaired.*

*SV Service Rendered*

*Use to indicate (in text) the service being ordered.*

*SW Stock Number*



*Use to indicate a local stock number.*

*SZ Vendor Alphanumeric Size Code (NRMA)*

*Use to indicate the size of an item being ordered.*

*UK U.P.C./EAN Shipping Container Code (1-2-5-5-1)*

*VP Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number*

*Use to indicate a part number assigned by a contractor other than a manufacturer.*

*ZB Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE) Code*

*Use to indicate a manufacturer who can be identified by a CAGE code.*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

<b>PO107</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/40</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service			
<b>PO108</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
<b>PO109</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/40</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service			
<b>PO110</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
<b>PO111</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/40</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service			
<b>PO112</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
<b>PO113</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/40</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service			
<b>PO114</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
<b>PO115</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/40</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service			
<b>PO116</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

<b>PO117</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/40</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service			
<b>PO118</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
<b>PO119</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/40</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service			
<b>PO120</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
<b>PO121</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/40</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service			
<b>PO122</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
<b>PO123</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/40</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service			
<b>PO124</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
<b>PO125</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/40</b>
		Identifying number for a product or service			

**Segment:** **CN1** **Contract Information**

**Position:** 025

**Loop:** PO1

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To specify basic data about the contract or contract line item

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 CN102 is the contract amount.
- 2 CN103 is the allowance or charge percent.
- 3 CN104 is the contract code.
- 4 CN106 is an additional identifying number for the contract.

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this 2/CN1/025 segment to identify the type of pricing arrangement that is applicable to a specific line item if it differs from the pricing arrangement applicable to the entire award instrument. BEG09 identifies the pricing arrangement applicable to the entire award instrument. BEG09 and the 2/CN1/025 segment can both be included in the transaction set if needed.*

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use CN101	1166	Contract Type Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying a contract type	
		CA	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (With Performance Incentives)
		CB	Cost Plus Incentive Fee (Without Performance Incentives)
		CH	Cost Sharing
		CS	Cost
		CW	Cost Plus Award Fee
		CX	Cost Plus Fixed Fee
		FB	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (With Performance Incentive)
		FC	Fixed Price Incentive Firm Target (Without Performance Incentive)
		FD	Fixed Price Redetermination <i>Use to indicate a prospective fixed price redetermination award line item.</i>
		FF	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (With Performance Incentive)
		FG	Fixed Price Incentive Successive Target (Without Performance Incentive)
		FH	Fixed Price Award Fee
		FJ	Fixed Price Level of Effort

FK	No Cost
FR	Firm Fixed Price
FX	Fixed Price with Economic Price Adjustment
LH	Labor Hours
TM	Time and Materials
ZZ	Mutually Defined

*Use to indicate a retroactive fixed price  
redetermination award line item.*

N/U	CN102	782	<b>Monetary Amount</b>	O	R	1/15
			Monetary amount			
N/U	CN103	332	<b>Percent</b>	O	R	1/6
			Percent expressed as a percent			
N/U	CN104	127	<b>Reference Number</b>	O	AN	1/30
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.			
N/U	CN105	338	<b>Terms Discount Percent</b>	O	R	1/6
			Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date			
N/U	CN106	799	<b>Version Identifier</b>	O	AN	1/30
			Revision level of a particular format, program, technique or algorithm			

**Segment: PO3 Additional Item Detail****Position:** 030**Loop:** PO1**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 25**Purpose:** To specify additional item-related data involving variations in normal price/quantity structure**Syntax Notes:** 1 If PO304 is present, then at least one of PO303 or PO305 is required.**Semantic Notes:****Comments:** 1 Some examples of price/quantity variations are: price in different units from the PO1 segment, price changes by date, or price changes by quantity (break and level).

2 PO307 defines the unit of measure for PO306.

**Notes:** Use this 2/PO3/030 segment to provide additional information applicable to the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN specified in PO101.**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data							
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>			<u>Attributes</u>		
Must Use	PO301	371	Change Reason Code			M	ID	2/2
			Code specifying the reason for price or quantity change					
			AQ	Alternate Quantity and Unit of Measure				
				Use to indicate that the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN has alternate quantity and unit of measure (e.g., PO102/03 could cite 10,000 LB and PO306/07 could cite 10 SH. Both quantities and units of measure are applicable to the item being purchased - steel plates).				
			EV	Estimated Quantity				
				Use to indicate the quantity for the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN cited in PO101 is an estimate.				
N/U	PO302	373	Date			O	DT	6/6
			Date (YYMMDD)					
N/U	PO303	236	Price Identifier Code			X	ID	3/3
			Code identifying pricing specification					
N/U	PO304	212	Unit Price			O	R	1/17
			Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.					
N/U	PO305	639	Basis of Unit Price Code			X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the type of unit price for an item					
Must Use	PO306	380	Quantity			M	R	1/15
			Numeric value of quantity					
			Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the quantity cited in PO102.					

<b>Must Use</b>	<b>PO307</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	
			<i>2. Due to the mandatory nature of this data element, when PO301 is code EV, repeat the unit of measure cited in PO103.</i>	
			<i>3. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
<b>N/U</b>	<b>PO308</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>O AN 1/80</b>
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>CTP Pricing Information</b>
<b>Position:</b>	040
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	>1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify pricing information
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If either CTP04 or CTP05 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>2 If CTP06 is present, then CTP07 is required.</li> <li>3 If CTP09 is present, then CTP02 is required.</li> <li>4 If CTP10 is present, then CTP02 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 CTP07 is a multiplier factor to arrive at a final discounted price. A multiplier of .90 would be the factor if a 10% discount is given.</li> <li>2 CTP08 is the rebate amount.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03 and CTP04. See Figures Appendix for an example detailing the use of CTP03, CTP04 and CTP07.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use this segment to specify various prices for the CLIN, SUBCLIN, or ELIN cited in PO101 for a basic award instrument, e.g., requirements, indefinite quantity, etc. These include prices for a step ladder quantities; for different packaging requirements, i.e., level A, B, or C Preservation or Packing; or for delivery to various geographic locations (zones).</li> <li>2. Example of step ladder quantity prices for quantities 1-10, 11-20, 21-30, and 31-50:   CTP**PBQ**1*EA n/l  CTP**ICL*25.00*10*EA n/l  CTP**ICL*24.50*20*EA n/l  CTP**ICL*23.50*30*EA n/l  CTP**MAX*22.00*50*EA n/l </li> </ol>

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data			
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes	
N/U	CTP01	687 Class of Trade Code	O	ID 2/2
		Code indicating class of trade		
	CTP02	236 Price Identifier Code	X	ID 3/3
		Code identifying pricing specification		
		Use to identify the different prices for a line item.		
		ALT Alternate Price		
		Use to indicate a lease-to-purchase price. A request has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Lease-to Purchase Price. If approved, we expect the code will be available in ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.		

		ICL	Unit Price Through Quantity <i>When specifying prices for different quantities, use to indicate the end of a quantity range.</i>			
		MAX	Maximum Order Quantity Price <i>When specifying prices for different quantities, use to indicate the quantity above which the price will not change.</i>			
		PAP	Protection Level Price <i>Use to indicate the price for the packaging protection level (preservation) cited in CTP10. This amount is additive to the unit price cited in PO104 or to the zone price cited in CTP03 (when CTP02 is code ZNP) which are based on standard commercial preservation.</i>			
		PBQ	Unit Price Beginning Quantity <i>When specifying prices for different quantities, use to indicate the beginning of a quantity range.</i>			
		PPA	Packing Level Price <i>Use to indicate the price for the packaging level cited in CTP10. This amount is additive to the unit price cited in PO104 or to the zone price cited in CTP03 (when CTP02 is code ZNP) which are based on standard commercial packaging.</i>			
		ZNP	Zone Price <i>Use to indicate the price for delivery to a zone cited in CTP10. This is the total price of the item and is based on standard commercial packaging and preservation. If a higher level of packaging and preservation is required, use additional repetitions of this segment citing code PAP and PPA in CTP02.</i>			
	<b>CTP03</b>	<b>212</b>	<b>Unit Price</b> Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.	<b>O</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/17</b>
	<b>CTP04</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/15</b>
	<b>CTP05</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>  <i>2. A conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
N/U	<b>CTP06</b>	<b>648</b>	<b>Price Multiplier Qualifier</b> Code indicating the type of price multiplier	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>3/3</b>
N/U	<b>CTP07</b>	<b>649</b>	<b>Multiplier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/10</b>



			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value			
N/U	CTP08	782	<b>Monetary Amount</b>	O	R	1/15
			Monetary amount			
N/U	CTP09	639	<b>Basis of Unit Price Code</b>	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the type of unit price for an item			
	CTP10	499	<b>Condition Value</b>	O	AN	1/10
			Identifies rate restrictions or provisions			
			<i>When CTP02 is code PAP, PPA, or ZNP, identify the applicable protection level, packing level or zone to which the price in CTP03 applies.</i>			

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>MEA</b> Measurements
<b>Position:</b>	049
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	40
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify physical measurements or counts, including dimensions, tolerances, variances, and weights(See Figures Appendix for example of use of C001)
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of MEA03 MEA05 MEA06 or MEA08 is required.</li> <li>2 If MEA05 is present, then MEA04 is required.</li> <li>3 If MEA06 is present, then MEA04 is required.</li> <li>4 If MEA07 is present, then at least one of MEA03 MEA05 or MEA06 is required.</li> <li>5 Only one of MEA08 or MEA03 may be present.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	1 MEA04 defines the unit of measure for MEA03, MEA05, and MEA06.
<b>Comments:</b>	1 When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed, use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.
<b>Notes:</b>	<p>1. Use this 2/MEA/049 segment to provide information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 1/MEA/200 segment to provide information that applies to all of the line items.</p> <p>2. This segment can be used to specify the variations in quantity permitted; and for a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument, the minimum/maximum quantity per order, the maximum that may be ordered during a specified time period, and the minimum and maximum obligations of the Government and contractor, and warranty periods.</p>

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	O ID 2/2

Code identifying the broad category to which a measurement applies  
Use any code.

#### BT Batch Limits

When BEG02 is code KI, KQ, or KR, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the Government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. When BEG02 is code KT or RL, use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the Government's obligation to order either in terms of dollars or quantity under the specific Task Order or Delivery Order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.

#### CT Counts

*Use to indicate variations in quantity permitted when it is expressed as a discrete quantity. Specify the quantity under and/or over in MEA05/06.*

*DE Defects*

*Use to indicate a warranty period.*

*LT Lot Limits*

*Use to indicate the minimum and maximum limits of the contractor's obligation either in terms of dollars or quantity to deliver under a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.*

*OL Order Limits*

*Use to indicate the maximum that the Government may order from a requirements or an indefinite quantity type award instrument in a specified time period. Do not use for a purchase order or a delivery order. Use MEA03 to identify the quantity, MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure, and MEA04-C00104 to identify the time period.*

*PM Permitted*

*Use to indicate the minimum and maximum quantity or dollars permitted per order against a requirements or an indefinite quantity type procurement instrument. Use MEA04-C00101 to identify the unit of measure (dollars, each, etc.) and use MEA05/06 to specify the minimum and the maximum.*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

**MEA02      738      Measurement Qualifier      O   ID   1/3**

Code identifying a specific product or process characteristic to which a measurement applies

*Use any code other than code ZZZ.*

*MX Maximum*

*When MEA01 is code OL, use to indicate the maximum amount that can be ordered in a specified period of time.*

*PO Percent of Order (-, +)*

*Use to indicate the variation in quantity when it is expressed as a percent of the quantity ordered. Specify the percent under and/or over in MEA05/06.*

*RY Ratio*

When CN101 is code CA, CB, CH, FB, FC, FF, or FG, use to indicate the Government and contractor share ratio. Identify the Government share in MEA05 and the contractor share in MEA06.

*TT Time*

Use to indicate the length of a warranty period. Specify the length of the time period in MEA03 and the time period in MEA04-C00101.

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

	<b>MEA03</b>	<b>739</b>	<b>Measurement Value</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/20</b>
			The value of the measurement			
	<b>MEA04</b>	<b>C001</b>	<b>Composite Unit of Measure</b>	<b>X</b>		
			To identify a composite unit of measure(See Figures Appendix for examples of use.)			
			<i>1. This composite unit of measure can be used to indicate the maximum that may be ordered during a specified period of time under a requirements or an indefinite quantity type procurement instrument.</i>			
			<i>2. For example: If the maximum that can be ordered per quarter is 10,000 each, then MEA01 would cite code OL, MEA02 would cite code MX, MEA03 would cite 10,000, MEA04-C00101 would cite code EA, and MEA04-C00104 would cite code Q1.</i>			
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>C00101</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>			
			<i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>C00102</b>	<b>1018</b>	<b>Exponent</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/15</b>
			Power to which a unit is raised			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>C00103</b>	<b>649</b>	<b>Multiplier</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/10</b>
			Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value			
	<b>C00104</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>			
			<i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASCX12 codes.</i>			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>C00105</b>	<b>1018</b>	<b>Exponent</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/15</b>
			Power to which a unit is raised			

N/U	C00106	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10
N/U	C00107	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O	ID	2/2
N/U	C00108	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15
N/U	C00109	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10
N/U	C00110	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O	ID	2/2
N/U	C00111	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15
N/U	C00112	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10
N/U	C00113	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b> Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	O	ID	2/2
N/U	C00114	1018	<b>Exponent</b> Power to which a unit is raised	O	R	1/15
N/U	C00115	649	<b>Multiplier</b> Value to be used as a multiplier to obtain a new value	O	R	1/10
	MEA05	740	<b>Range Minimum</b> The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range <i>1. When MEA01 is code CT, or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity under.</i>  <i>2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the minimum amount or quantity.</i>  <i>3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the Government share.</i>  <i>4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	X	R	1/20
	MEA06	741	<b>Range Maximum</b> The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range <i>1. When MEA01 is code CT, or MEA02 is code PO, use to specify the variation in quantity over.</i>  <i>2. When MEA01 is code BT, LT, or PM, use to specify the maximum amount or quantity.</i>  <i>3. When MEA02 is RY, use to specify the contractor share.</i>	X	R	1/20

4. Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).

N/U	MEA07	935	<b>Measurement Significance Code</b>	O	ID	2/2
			Code used to benchmark, qualify or further define a measurement value			
N/U	MEA08	936	<b>Measurement Attribute Code</b>	X	ID	2/2
			Code used to express an attribute response when a numeric measurement value cannot be determined			
N/U	MEA09	752	<b>Surface/Layer/Position Code</b>	O	ID	2/2
			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described			
N/U	MEA10	1373	<b>Measurement Method or Device</b>	O	ID	2/4
			The method or device used to record the measurement			

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PID</b> <b>Product/Item Description</b>
<b>Position:</b>	050
<b>Loop:</b>	PID
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To describe a product or process in coded or free-form format
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If PID04 is present, then PID03 is required.</li> <li>2 At least one of PID04 or PID05 is required.</li> <li>3 If PID07 is present, then PID03 is required.</li> <li>4 If PID08 is present, then PID03 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.</li> <li>2 PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.</li> <li>3 PID08 describes the physical characteristics of the product identified in PID04. A ``Y" indicates that the specified attribute applies to this item. A ``N" indicates it does not apply. Any other value is indeterminate.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If PID01 = ``F", then PID05 is used. If PID01 = ``S", then PID04 is used. If PID01 = ``X", then both PID04 and PID05 are used.</li> <li>2 Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.</li> <li>3 PID07 specifies the individual code list of the agency specified in PID03.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use this 2/PID/050 segment to provide information applicable to a specific line item. Use the 1/PID/190 segment when the information applies to all of the line items.</i>

#### Data Element Summary

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element Name</b>	<b>M ID 1/1</b>
<b>Must Use PID01</b>	<b>349 Item Description Type</b>	
	Code indicating the format of a description	
	F Free-form	
	S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
	X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
<b>PID02</b>	<b>750 Product/Process Characteristic Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/3</b>
	Code identifying the general class of a product or process characteristic	
	<i>Use any code. Use of the following codes is preferred as indicated in the accompanying notes.</i>	
	<i>32 Type of Test/Inspection</i>	
	<i>Use to indicate a First Article Test line item.</i>	
	<i>OC Option</i>	
	<i>Use to indicate a line item that is unfunded at the time of award, such as an option, a line item established for incremental funding, provisioned item, or a multi-year line item. When used, cite the nature of the line item</i>	

			<i>in PID05.</i>			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	<b>PID03</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values			
			<i>Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	<b>PID04</b>	<b>751</b>	<b>Product Description Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/12</b>
			A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic			
	<b>PID05</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/80</b>
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			
			<i>1. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>			
			<i>2. Cite OPTION, INCREMENTAL FUNDING, PROVISIONED ITEM, or MULTI-YEAR as appropriate for the line item. When using PID02 and PID05, use code X in PID01.</i>			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>PID06</b>	<b>752</b>	<b>Surface/Layer/Position Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code indicating the product surface, layer or position that is being described			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>PID07</b>	<b>822</b>	<b>Source Subqualifier</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/15</b>
			A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>PID08</b>	<b>1073</b>	<b>Yes/No Condition or Response Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>1/1</b>
			Code indicating a Yes or No condition or response			



**Segment:** **PWK** Paperwork

**Position:** 070

**Loop:** PO1

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 25

**Purpose:** To identify the type and transmission of paperwork or supporting information

**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

- 1 PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.
- 2 PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.
- 3 PWK08 may be used to indicate action pertaining to a report.

**Notes:**

1. Use this 2/PWK/070 segment to provide paperwork information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 1/PWK/210 segment to specify paperwork that is applicable to all of the line items.
2. Use this segment to identify paperwork required to pass between the buyer and the seller and how that paperwork will be transmitted.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use PWK01	755	Report Type Code	M ID 2/2
		Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item	
		<i>Use to identify the type of paperwork that is being provided to or must be provided by the contractor.</i>	
	25	Purchase Plan	
		<i>Use to indicate a make or buy plan.</i>	
	35	Subcontractor Plan	
	AE	Attachment	
		<i>Use to indicate some additional document, e.g., list of Government furnished property, related to this award instrument is being sent by means other than within the transaction set. Specify the nature of the document in PWK07.</i>	
	C1	Cost Data Summary	
		<i>Use to indicate non-certified cost and price data.</i>	
	C5	Certified Cost and Price Data	
	C6	Wage Determination	
		<i>When used, identify the Wage Determination number in the 2/REF/100 segment using code 2Y in REF01.</i>	
	CP	Certificate of Compliance (Material Certification)	
		<i>Use to indicate a Certificate of Conformance.</i>	

CX	Cost/Schedule Status Report (C/SSR)
CY	Contract Funds Status Report (CFSR)
DW	Drawing(s)
F1	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 1
F2	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 2
F3	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 3
F4	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 4
F5	Cost Performance Report (CPR) Format 5
IT	Certified Inspection and Test Results
KA	Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL) <i>Use to indicate that an attachment applicable to a Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL) will be provided.</i>
MR	Material Inspection and Receiving Report
MS	Material Safety Data Sheet
PD	Proof of Delivery
PJ	Purchasing Specification <i>Use to indicate a Statement of Work (SOW).</i>
PM	Proof of Insurance
S9	Representation <i>Use to indicate a payment and performance bond.</i>
SN	Shipping Notice
SP	Specification
TO	Demand Report <i>Use to indicate a Contract Data Requirement List (CDRL) deliverable.</i>
US	"BUY AMERICA" Certification of Compliance

**PWK02      756      Report Transmission Code      O   ID   1/2**

Code defining timing, transmission method or format by which reports are to be sent

*While any listed code can be used, code EL is preferred when the indicated paperwork can be provided electronically using one of the transaction sets specifically designed for the purpose.*

BE	By Mail and Electronically <i>Use to indicate E-Mail.</i>
BM	By Mail <i>Use to indicate transmittal via the USPS.</i>
CF	Courier <i>Use to indicate transmittal via commercial express courier.</i>
DA	Data <i>Use to indicate other forms of electronic transfer.</i>

			<i>When used, identify the other form in PWK07.</i>		
			EL	Electronically Only	
			<i>Use to indicate that data was sent by a separate EDI transaction set. When used, identify the unique number of the transaction set in REF02 of the 2/REF/100 segment citing code TN in REF01.</i>		
			FX	By Fax	
			IA	Electronic Image	
			<i>Use to indicate the World Wide Web. When used, provide the Universal Resource Locator (URL) where information is to be obtained in PWK07.</i>		
			WS	With Shipment (With Package)	
<b>PWK03</b>	<b>757</b>	<b>Report Copies Needed</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>N0</b>	<b>1/2</b>
The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee					
<i>The number of copies is assumed to be 1 unless a greater number is specified in this data element.</i>					
<b>PWK04</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual					
<i>Use to identify the recipient of the paperwork. If there is more than one recipient for the same paperwork item, use multiple repetitions of the PWK segment with the same report code in PWK01. Provide the address of the recipient in either the 1/N1/310 or 2/N1/350 segment and/or the communications number of the recipient in either the 1/PER/360 or 2/PER/400 segment.</i>					
			7D	Contracting Officer Representative	
			BY	Buying Party (Purchaser)	
			<i>Use to indicate the contracting officer.</i>		
			C4	Contract Administration Office	
			IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report	
			<i>Use when PWK01 is code IT or MR.</i>		
			KF	Audit Office	
			KG	Project Manager	
			<i>Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>		
			KY	Technical Office	
			PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report	
			PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)	
			SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest	
			ZD	Party to Receive Reports	
<b>N/U</b>	<b>PWK05</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 1/2</b>
Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)					

N/U	PWK06	67	<b>Identification Code</b>	X	AN	2/20	
			Code identifying a party or other code				
	PWK07	352	<b>Description</b>	O	AN	1/80	
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content				
			<i>1. Use only if necessary to provide additional information or instructions applicable to a specific paperwork item.</i>				
			<i>2. When PWK01 is code S9, use to identify the lead time for submission of the payment and performance bond.</i>				
			<i>3. When PWK02 is code DA, use to identify the other form of electronic transfer.</i>				
			<i>4. When PWK02 is code IA, used to identify the URL.</i>				
			<i>5. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>				
	PWK08	C002	<b>Actions Indicated</b>	O			
			Actions to be performed on the piece of paperwork identified				
Must Use	C00201	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	M	ID	1/2	
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required				
		2	Report to be Filed				
			<i>When PWK01 is code 25, 35, C1, C5, CP, CX, CY, F1, F2, F3, F4, F5, IT, MR, MS, PD, PM, PP, S9, SN, or US, indicate the specified paperwork is required to be provided by the contractor.</i>				
		PV	Provided				
			<i>When PWK01 is code AE, C6, DW, KA, PJ, or SP, use to indicate the specified paperwork will be provided by the buyer.</i>				
N/U	C00202	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	O	ID	1/2	
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required				
N/U	C00203	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	O	ID	1/2	
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required				
N/U	C00204	704	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	O	ID	1/2	
			Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required				

<b>N/U</b>	<b>C00205</b>	<b>704</b>	<b>Paperwork/Report Action Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
Code specifying how the paperwork or report that is identified in the PWK segment relates to the transaction set or to identify the action that is required				

**Segment:** **PO4** Item Physical Details  
**Position:** 090  
**Loop:** PO1  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify the physical qualities, packaging, weights, and dimensions relating to the item

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 If either PO402 or PO403 is present, then the other is required.
  - 2 If PO405 is present, then PO406 is required.
  - 3 If either PO406 or PO407 is present, then the other is required.
  - 4 If either PO408 or PO409 is present, then the other is required.
  - 5 If PO410 is present, then PO413 is required.
  - 6 If PO411 is present, then PO413 is required.
  - 7 If PO412 is present, then PO413 is required.
  - 8 If PO413 is present, then at least one of PO410 PO411 or PO412 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- Comments:**
- 1 PO403 - The "Unit of Measure Code" (Element #355) in this segment position is for purposes of defining the pack (PO401) /size (PO402) measure which indicates the quantity in the inner pack unit. Example: If the carton contains 24 12-Ounce packages, it would be described as follows: Element 356 = 24; Element 357 = 12; Element 355 = OZ.

- Notes:**
- 2 PO413 defines the unit of measure for PO410, PO411, and PO412.
  1. *Use this segment to specify the weight, cube, or dimensions of the unit or intermediate pack; the unit pack quantity or intermediate container quantity; to indicate that palletized loads are required; or to indicate that shrink wrap is required. To specify the unit pack quantity, use PO401 and PO404 (code UNT). If there are 50 pairs in a unit container, PO401 would cite 50 and PO404 would cite code UNT.*
  2. *If it is necessary to specify not only the quantity of items in a unit container, but also the size and unit of measure of those items, use PO401, PO402, PO403 and PO404. In this instance, if there are 24, 12 ounce bottles in the unit container, PO401 would cite 24, PO402 would cite 12, PO403 would cite code OZ and PO404 would cite code UNT. In either of these examples, the number of unit containers in an intermediate container would be carried in PO414. If only the quantity per intermediate container is required, use code INT in PO404 and cite the quantity in PO414.*

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
PO401	356	Pack	O N0 1/6
		Number of inner pack units per outer pack unit	
		1. <i>Use to identify the unit pack quantity.</i>	
		2. <i>Cite the number 777777 to indicate a bulk quantity (MIL-STD 2073-2C</i>	

code BLK).

3. Cite the number 888888 to indicate "Packager's option as long as all other requirements are met" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code YYY).

4. Cite the number 999999 to indicate "Special requirements - refer to supplemental data, special instructions or drawings provided" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code ZZZ).

<b>PO402</b>	<b>357</b>	<b>Size</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/8</b>
		Size of supplier units in pack			
		Use only to identify the size of the individual items within a unit container.			
<b>PO403</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
		1. Use any code other than code ZZ.			
		2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
<b>PO404</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>Packaging Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>3/5</b>
		Code identifying the type of packaging; Part 1: Packaging Form, Part 2: Packaging Material			
		INT Intermediate Container			
		PAF Pallet - 4 Way			
		PAT Pallet - 2 Way			
		SRW Shrink Wrap			
		UNT Unit			
		Use to indicate a unit container.			
<b>PO405</b>	<b>187</b>	<b>Weight Qualifier</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>1/2</b>
		Code defining the type of weight			
		Use any code other than code Z.			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
<b>PO406</b>	<b>384</b>	<b>Gross Weight per Pack</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/9</b>
		Numeric value of gross weight per pack			
		Use to specify the weight of a container. The weight shall be provided to 1 decimal point.			
<b>PO407</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
		1. Use any code other than code ZZ.			
		2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.			
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			

<b>PO408</b>	<b>385</b>	<b>Gross Volume per Pack</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/9</b>
		Numeric value of gross volume per pack <i>Use to specify the cube of a container. The cube shall be provided to 3 decimal places.</i>			
<b>PO409</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>  <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
<b>PO410</b>	<b>82</b>	<b>Length</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/8</b>
		Largest horizontal dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position			
<b>PO411</b>	<b>189</b>	<b>Width</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/8</b>
		Shorter measurement of the two horizontal dimensions measured with the object in the upright position			
<b>PO412</b>	<b>65</b>	<b>Height</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/8</b>
		Vertical dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position <i>Use to specify the depth of the container.</i>			
<b>PO413</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken <i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>  <i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
<b>PO414</b>	<b>810</b>	<b>Inner Pack</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>N0</b>	<b>1/6</b>
		Number of units in each selling pack <i>1. Use to specify the quantity of unit containers in an intermediate container.</i>  <i>2. Cite the number 666666 to indicate "See Appendix B, MIL-STD 2073-1B" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code AAA).</i>  <i>3. Cite the number 777777 to indicate "See method of preservation" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code XXX).</i>  <i>4. Cite the number 888888 to indicate "Packer's option as long as all other requirements are met" (MIL-STD 2073-2c code YYY).</i>  <i>5. Cite the number 999999 to indicate "Special requirements - see specific</i>			



*drawing or instruction provided" (MIL-STD 2073-2C code ZZZ).*

**Segment:** **REF** Reference Numbers

**Position:** 100

**Loop:** PO1

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** >1

**Purpose:** To specify identifying numbers.

**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this 2/REF/100 segment to identify reference numbers that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/REF/050 segment to identify reference numbers that apply to all of the line items.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2
		Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
	16	Military Interdepartmental Purchase Request (MIPR) Number	
	2E	Foreign Military Sales Case Number	
		<i>Use to indicate a Foreign Military Sale.</i>	
	2Y	Wage Determination	
		<i>Use to indicate a Department of Labor Wage Determination number. Use if the Wage Determination is passed by reference only or to identify the Wage Determination passed by some other means identified in the PWK segment.</i>	
	73	Statement of Work (SOW)	
		<i>Use to indicate the Statement of Work number or number within the Statement of Work where additional information can be found. If a Statement of Work is part of the award, the PWK segment can be used to indicate how the SOW is being provided.</i>	
	82	Data Item Description (DID) Reference	
	83	Extended (or Exhibit) Line Item Number (ELIN)	
	97	Package Number	
	9G	Department of Defense Form 250 Requirement Code	
		<i>Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance requirements for a data item specified on a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>	
	AH	Agreement Number	
		<i>Use to indicate a Union Agreement number.</i>	
	BL	Government Bill of Lading	

DG	Drawing Number
EV	Receiver Identification Number <i>Use to indicate the requiring office, i.e., the technical office responsible for ensuring adequacy of the data required on a Contract Data Requirements List. Use an abbreviation of the activity, e.g., NSPCC, Navy Ship's Parts Control Center.</i>
IL	Internal Order Number <i>Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>
IQ	End Item <i>Use to indicate an end item to which a line item pertains.</i>
IX	Item Number <i>Use to indicate a Federal supply schedule (FSS) special item number.</i>
K0	Approval Code <i>Use to indicate the approval code on a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
KL	Contract Reference <i>For a Contract Data Requirements List data item, use to indicate the reference in the contract that generates the requirement for the data item (e.g., Statement of Work paragraph).</i>
KS	Solicitation <i>Use to indicate the solicitation number that resulted in this award instrument. If applicable, concatenate the LAST amendment number with the solicitation number.</i>
KV	Distribution Statement Code <i>Use to indicate the code on a Contract Data Requirements List that specifies the distribution statement a contractor is to mark on a data item.</i>
LT	Lot Number
NI	Military Standard (MIL-STD) Number
NJ	Technical Document Number
NL	Technical Order Number
P4	Project Code <i>Use to indicate the project number applicable to the line item.</i>
PH	Priority Rating <i>Use to indicate the MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP priority rating.</i>

PR	Price Quote Number <i>Use to indicate the contractor's bid, quote or proposal number.</i>
QC	Product Specification Document Number
RQ	Purchase Requisition No. <i>Use to indicate the Purchase Request (PR) number or the Purchase Request Order Number (PRON). When citing a purchase request number, concatenate its line item number with the purchase request number if it is necessary to transmit both numbers.</i>
RS	Returnable Container Serial Number
S2	Military Specification Number (MILSPEC)
S3	Specification Number <i>Use to indicate a specification number other than a MIL-SPEC. When used, cite the specification number in REF02 and identify the issuing activity in REF03.</i>
T4	Signal Code
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)
TN	Transaction Reference Number <i>Use to indicate the unique reference number for a related transaction set (e.g. an 841 transaction set carrying a related technical specification or drawing). Each transaction set has a unique number. In the case of the 841 transaction set, that number is carried in SPI02.</i>
TP	Test Specification Number
VQ	Related Contract Line Item Number <i>Use to indicate a line item in the procurement instrument to which another line item pertains.</i>
VW	Standard <i>Use to indicate a standard other than a MIL-STD. When used, identify the standard in REF03.</i>
W2	Weapon System Number <i>Use to indicate the Weapon System Code.</i>
W8	Suffix <i>Use to indicate a MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP requisition suffix number. This code can be used if there is ONLY one occurrence of the REF segment with code IL in REF01.</i>
WF	Locally Assigned Control Number
XC	Cargo Control Number <i>Use to indicate the tracking number for bulk fuel being sent by a tanker vessel.</i>

XE Transportation Priority Number

ZZ Mutually Defined

*Use to indicate another type of reference number.*

*When used, identify the nature of the number in REF03.*

**REF02      127      Reference Number      X    AN    1/30**  
 Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.  
*If the document has a revision or an extension, the document number and the revision or extension number should be concatenated and cited in this data element.*

**REF03      352      Description      X    AN    1/80**  
 A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content  
*1. Use to carry additional information related to a reference number cited in REF02.*  
  
*2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

**Segment:** **PER** **Administrative Communications Contact**

**Position:** 110

**Loop:** PO1

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 3

**Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
- 2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this 2/PER/110 segment to provide names and communication numbers for points of contact applicable to a line item and which are not associated with an address.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
Must Use PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M	ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named		
		AU	Report Authorizer	
			<i>Use to indicate the approver of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>	
		AV	Advisor	
			<i>Use to indicate the Government party who will work with the contractor on a basic R&amp;D efforts in a particular science area.</i>	
		BD	Buyer Name or Department	
			<i>Includes Grants Management Specialists.</i>	
		CD	Contract Contact	
			<i>Use to indicate a Contracting Officer's Representative.</i>	
		NT	Notification Contact	
			<i>Use to indicate the party to be contacted for shipping instructions. Use when LDT01 in the 2/LDT/321 segment is code AI and the 2/MSG/323 segment specifies a requirement to obtain shipping instructions.</i>	
		PI	Preparer	
			<i>Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>	
		RE	Receiving Contact	

*Use to indicate the party to be contacted to schedule a shipment. Use when LDT01 is code AI in the 2/LDT/321 segment and the 2/MSG/323 segment specifies a requirement to schedule a shipment.*

<b>PER02</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>O AN 1/35</b>
		Free-form name	
		<i>Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.</i>	
<b>PER03</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		AU	Defense Switched Network
		EM	Electronic Mail
		FX	Facsimile
		IT	International Telephone
			<i>Include the country code.</i>
		TE	Telephone
			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>
<b>PER04</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>	<b>X AN 1/80</b>
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable	
<b>PER05</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		<i>Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.</i>	
		AU	Defense Switched Network
		EM	Electronic Mail
		EX	Telephone Extension
			<i>Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>
		FX	Facsimile
		IT	International Telephone
			<i>Include the country code.</i>
		TE	Telephone
			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>
<b>PER06</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>	<b>X AN 1/80</b>
		Complete communications number including country or area code when	

		applicable			
<b>PER07</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type of communication number			
		<i>Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.</i>			
		AU Defense Switched Network			
		EM Electronic Mail			
		EX Telephone Extension			
		<i>Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>			
		FX Facsimile			
		IT International Telephone			
		<i>Include the country code.</i>			
		TE Telephone			
		<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>			
<b>PER08</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/80</b>
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable			
<b>PER09</b>	<b>443</b>	<b>Contact Inquiry Reference</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/20</b>
		Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number			
		<i>Use, if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.</i>			



<b>Segment:</b>	<b>SAC</b> Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Information
<b>Position:</b>	130
<b>Loop:</b>	SAC
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To request or identify a service, promotion, allowance, or charge; to specify the amount or percentage for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of SAC02 or SAC03 is required.</li> <li>2 If either SAC03 or SAC04 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>3 If either SAC06 or SAC07 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>4 If either SAC09 or SAC10 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>5 If SAC11 is present, then SAC10 is required.</li> <li>6 If SAC13 is present, then at least one of SAC02 or SAC04 is required.</li> <li>7 If SAC14 is present, then SAC13 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If SAC01 is "A" or "C", then at least one of SAC05, SAC07, or SAC08 is required.</li> <li>2 SAC05 is the total amount for the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. If SAC05 is present with SAC07 or SAC08, then SAC05 takes precedence.</li> <li>3 SAC08 is the allowance or charge rate per unit.</li> <li>4 SAC10 and SAC11 is the quantity basis when the allowance or charge quantity is different from the purchase order or invoice quantity. SAC10 and SAC11 used together indicate a quantity range, which could be a dollar amount, that is applicable to service, promotion, allowance, or charge.</li> <li>5 SAC13 is used in conjunction with SAC02 or SAC04 to provide a specific reference number as identified by the code used.</li> <li>6 SAC14 is used in conjunction with SAC13 to identify an option when there is more than one option of the promotion.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 SAC04 may be used to uniquely identify the service, promotion, allowance, or charge. In addition, it may be used in conjunction to further the code in SAC02.</li> <li>2 In some business applications, it is necessary to advise the trading partner of the actual dollar amount that a particular allowance, charge, or promotion was based on to reduce ambiguity. This amount is commonly referred to a "Dollar Basis Amount". It is represented in the SAC segment in SAC10 using the qualifier "DO" - Dollars in SAC09.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use this 2/SAC/130 segment to identify services, allowances, or non-CLIN charges and, if applicable, quantities, that apply to specific line items. If the services, allowances, or non-CLIN charges apply to all of the line items, use the 1/SAC/120 segment.</i>

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element Name</b>	<b>M ID 1/1</b>
<b>Must Use SAC01</b>	<b>248 Allowance or Charge Indicator</b>	
	Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified	
	A Allowance	
	C Charge	

N No Allowance or Charge

*Use to indicate there is no charge for the specified service.*

**SAC02      1300      Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code      X      ID      4/4**

Code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge

*Any code, other than code ZZZZ, may be used, but it should be the same code as provided in the quote or offer. The following is a list of preferred codes.*

*B180    Cleaning Charge*

*B610    Container Service Charge USA/Canada*

*Use to indicate a reusable container.*

*B870    Custom Charge*

*C240    Disconnect Charge*

*C330    Distribution Fee*

*C370    Diversion Charge*

*C880    Expediting Premium*

*D500    Handling*

*D530    Hazardous Cargo Charge*

*D660    Hook-up charge*

*D820    Inside Delivery*

*D870    Inspection*

*D890    Installation and Training*

*D900    Installation*

*E340    Less Than Truckload (LTL) Charge*

*Use to indicate a less than carload charge or truckload delivery.*

*E400    Loading (Labor Charges)*

*F150    Packaging Service*

*F460    Postage*

*F560    Premium Transportation*

*F830    Proof of Delivery*

*Use to indicate a charge for the preparation of a DD Form 250.*

*G030    Reconnect Charge*

*G350    Rents and Leases*

*G470    Restocking Charge*

*G530    Rework*

*G580    Royalties*

*G660    Scrap Allowance*

*G740    Service Charge*

*G760    Set-up*

*H170    Special Tooling Charge*

*H430    Storage*

*H540    Supplemental Items*

*Use to indicate the amount for Contractor Acquired Parts (CAP).*

*H550    Surcharge*

*H990 Testing Services Charge*  
*I260 Transportation Direct Billing*  
*I380 Unloading (Labor Charges)*  
*I590 Warranties*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

N/U	SAC03	559	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b>	X	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values			
N/U	SAC04	1301	<b>Agency Service, Promotion, Allowance, or Charge Code</b>	X	AN	1/10
			Agency maintained code identifying the service, promotion, allowance, or charge			
	SAC05	610	<b>Amount</b>	O	N2	1/15
			Monetary amount			
	SAC06	378	<b>Allowance/ Charge Percent Qualifier</b>	X	ID	1/1
			Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated			
			<i>Use any code.</i>			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	SAC07	332	<b>Percent</b>	X	R	1/6
			Percent expressed as a percent			
			<i>Cite 4.72% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>			
	SAC08	118	<b>Rate</b>	O	R	1/9
			Rate expressed in the standard monetary denomination for the currency specified			
	SAC09	355	<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	X	ID	2/2
			Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken			
			<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>			
			<i>2. A conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
	SAC10	380	<b>Quantity</b>	X	R	1/15
			Numeric value of quantity			
			<i>Use to indicate the quantity to which the amount in SAC05 applies.</i>			
			<i>SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range to which the amount in SAC05 applies.</i>			
	SAC11	380	<b>Quantity</b>	O	R	1/15
			Numeric value of quantity			
			<i>Use only if SAC10 is used. SAC10/11 can be used together to specify a quantity range.</i>			
N/U	SAC12	331	<b>Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code</b>	O	ID	2/2
			Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge			

	<b>SAC13</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>X AN 1/30</b>
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. <i>Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a charge or allowance is applicable. These reference numbers and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/287 loop.</i>	
N/U	<b>SAC14</b>	<b>770</b>	<b>Option Number</b>	<b>O AN 1/20</b>
			A unique number identifying available promotion or allowance options when more than one is offered	
N/U	<b>SAC15</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>O AN 1/80</b>
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	

**Segment:** **IT8** **Conditions of Sale**  
**Position:** 140  
**Loop:** PO1  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To specify general conditions or requirements and to detail conditions for substitution of alternate products

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of IT801 IT802 IT803 IT805 or IT807 is required.
- 2 If either IT808 or IT809 is present, then the other is required.
- 3 If either IT810 or IT811 is present, then the other is required.
- 4 If either IT812 or IT813 is present, then the other is required.
- 5 If either IT814 or IT815 is present, then the other is required.
- 6 If either IT816 or IT817 is present, then the other is required.
- 7 If either IT818 or IT819 is present, then the other is required.
- 8 If either IT820 or IT821 is present, then the other is required.
- 9 If either IT822 or IT823 is present, then the other is required.
- 10 If either IT824 or IT825 is present, then the other is required.
- 11 If either IT826 or IT827 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 IT803 is the maximum monetary amount value which the order must not exceed.
- 2 IT804 is the account number to which the purchase amount is to be charged.
- 3 IT805 is the date specified by the sender to be shown on the invoice.

**Comments:**

- 1 Element 235/234 combinations should be interpreted to include products and/or services. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of ID's.
- 2 IT808 through IT827 provides for ten (10) different product/service ID's for each item. Example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.

**Notes:** *Use this 2/IT8/140 segment to specify special services or conditions that vary by line item. Use the 1/CSH/110 segment when the special services or conditions apply to all of the line items.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
IT801	563	Sales Requirement Code	X ID 1/2
		Code to identify a specific requirement or agreement of sale	
		P2	Ship As Soon As Possible <i>Use only with DTM01 code 996.</i>
		P4	Do Not Preship <i>Use only when DTM01 is code 064 or 106; or when LDT01 is code AY</i>
		SC	Ship Complete <i>Use to indicate partial shipments will not be accepted.</i>
		SV	Ship Per Release

*Use to indicate that the ordered item(s) are to be shipped in place.*

	<b>IT802</b>	<b>564</b>	<b>Do-Not-Exceed Action Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>1/1</b>
			Code indicating the action to be taken if the order amount exceeds the value of Do-Not-Exceed Amount (565)			
			0 Cancel Balance of Order/Item that Exceeds Value Specified in Data Element 565			
			1 Cancel Entire Order/Item			
	<b>IT803</b>	<b>610</b>	<b>Amount</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>N2</b>	<b>1/15</b>
			Monetary amount			
			<i>Use to identify a maximum line item total amount, that if a contractor would exceed, shall result in the entire line item quantity or balance of the line item quantity that exceeds the maximum amount not being filled.</i>			
N/U	<b>IT804</b>	<b>508</b>	<b>Account Number</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/35</b>
			Account number assigned			
N/U	<b>IT805</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>DT</b>	<b>6/6</b>
			Date (YYMMDD)			
N/U	<b>IT806</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code identifying the agency assigning the code values			
N/U	<b>IT807</b>	<b>566</b>	<b>Product/Service Substitution Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>1/2</b>
			Code indicating product or service substitution conditions			
N/U	<b>IT808</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)			
N/U	<b>IT809</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/40</b>
			Identifying number for a product or service			
N/U	<b>IT810</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)			
N/U	<b>IT811</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/40</b>
			Identifying number for a product or service			
N/U	<b>IT812</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)			
N/U	<b>IT813</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/40</b>
			Identifying number for a product or service			
N/U	<b>IT814</b>	<b>235</b>	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)			
N/U	<b>IT815</b>	<b>234</b>	<b>Product/Service ID</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/40</b>
			Identifying number for a product or service			

N/U	IT816	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b> Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID	2/2
N/U	IT817	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b> Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN	1/40
N/U	IT818	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b> Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID	2/2
N/U	IT819	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b> Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN	1/40
N/U	IT820	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b> Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID	2/2
N/U	IT821	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b> Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN	1/40
N/U	IT822	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b> Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID	2/2
N/U	IT823	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b> Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN	1/40
N/U	IT824	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b> Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID	2/2
N/U	IT825	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b> Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN	1/40
N/U	IT826	235	<b>Product/Service ID Qualifier</b> Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234)	X	ID	2/2
N/U	IT827	234	<b>Product/Service ID</b> Identifying number for a product or service	X	AN	1/40

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>ITD</b>	<b>Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale</b>
<b>Position:</b>	150	
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1	
<b>Level:</b>	Detail	
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional	
<b>Max Use:</b>	2	
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify terms of sale	
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<b>1</b> If ITD03 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required. <b>2</b> If ITD08 is present, then at least one of ITD04 ITD05 or ITD13 is required. <b>3</b> If ITD09 is present, then at least one of ITD10 or ITD11 is required.	
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<b>1</b> ITD15 is the percentage applied to a base amount used to determine a late payment charge.	
<b>Comments:</b>	<b>1</b> If the code in ITD01 is "04", then ITD07 or ITD09 is required and either ITD10 or ITD11 is required; if the code in ITD01 is "05", then ITD06 or ITD07 is required.	
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use this 2/ITD/150 segment when discounts vary by line item. Use the 1/ITD/130 segment when the discount applies to all of the line items.</i>	

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Des.</b>	<b>Data Element</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
N/U	ITD01	336	<b>Terms Type Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
			Code identifying type of payment terms	
N/U	ITD02	333	<b>Terms Basis Date Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
			Code identifying the beginning of the terms period	
	ITD03	338	<b>Terms Discount Percent</b>	<b>O R 1/6</b>
			Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date <i>Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	
N/U	ITD04	370	<b>Terms Discount Due Date</b>	<b>X DT 6/6</b>
			Date payment is due if discount is to be earned	
	ITD05	351	<b>Terms Discount Days Due</b>	<b>X N0 1/3</b>
			Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned	
N/U	ITD06	446	<b>Terms Net Due Date</b>	<b>O DT 6/6</b>
			Date when total invoice amount becomes due	
	ITD07	386	<b>Terms Net Days</b>	<b>O N0 1/3</b>
			Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount not applicable)	
N/U	ITD08	362	<b>Terms Discount Amount</b>	<b>O N2 1/10</b>
			Total amount of terms discount	
N/U	ITD09	388	<b>Terms Deferred Due Date</b>	<b>O DT 6/6</b>
			Date deferred payment or percent of invoice payable is due	



N/U	ITD10	389	<b>Deferred Amount Due</b> Deferred amount due for payment	X	N2	1/10
N/U	ITD11	342	<b>Percent of Invoice Payable</b> Amount of invoice payable expressed in percent	X	R	1/5
N/U	ITD12	352	<b>Description</b> A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	O	AN	1/80
N/U	ITD13	765	<b>Day of Month</b> The numeric value of the day of the month between 1 and the maximum day of the month being referenced	X	N0	1/2
N/U	ITD14	107	<b>Payment Method Code</b> Code identifying type of payment procedures	O	ID	1/1
N/U	ITD15	954	<b>Percent</b> Percentage expressed as a decimal	O	R	1/10

**Segment: DIS Discount Detail****Position:** 160**Loop:** PO1**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 20**Purpose:** To specify the exact type and terms of various discount information**Syntax Notes:**

- Semantic Notes:**
- 1 DIS05 is the minimum for application of the discount.
  - 2 DIS06 is the maximum for application of the discount.

**Comments:**

**Notes:** 1. Use this 2/DIS/160 segment to identify volume discount information applicable to the line item that is based on either the dollar value purchased or number of units purchased.

2. Use the 2/N9/330 segment, with N901 citing code KD, and the 2/MSG/340, to specify other volume or promotional discounts that apply to a line item.

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element</b>		
<b>Must Use DIS01</b>	<b>653</b>	<b>Discount Terms Type Code</b>	<b>M ID 3/3</b>
		Code to define the units in which the discount will be determined, i.e., dollars, case, truckload, etc.	
		POR % Discount per Units Ordered	
		Use to indicate a percent discount based on the value of the units purchased.	
		UNT Additional Units per Units Purchased	
		Use to indicate additional free units are to be provided based on the number of units purchased.	
<b>Must Use DIS02</b>	<b>654</b>	<b>Discount Base Qualifier</b>	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
		Code to define unit of discount, i.e., dollars, cases, alternate products, etc.	
		PC Discount Determined as a Percentage of the Value of the Transaction	
		Use to indicate the discount as a percent of the value of the line item.	
		UN Discount Determined to be Additional Units that Are Defined by Discount Control Limit Qualifier	
		Use to indicate the discount as additional free units based on the number of line items purchased.	
<b>Must Use DIS03</b>	<b>655</b>	<b>Discount Base Value</b>	<b>M R 1/10</b>
		A multiplier amount used in conjunction with discount base qualifier to determine the value of the discount	
		1. When DIS02 is code PC, use to identify the discount percentage. Cite 4.25% as 4.25; cite 3% as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are	

*suppressed).*

2. When DIS02 is code UN, use to identify the number of free units.

<b>Must Use</b>	<b>DIS04</b>	<b>656</b>	<b>Discount Control Limit Qualifier</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/3</b>
			Code to define the units of the limits for determining discount			
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.			
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>DIS05</b>	<b>657</b>	<b>Discount Control Limit</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>N0</b>	<b>1/10</b>
			Amount or time associated with application of the discount			
			<i>Use to identify the base amount or quantities applicable to the discount.</i>			
			<i>This is the minimum value or quantity needed to earn the discount.</i>			
	<b>DIS06</b>	<b>657</b>	<b>Discount Control Limit</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>N0</b>	<b>1/10</b>
			Amount or time associated with application of the discount			
			<i>Use to identify the maximum amount or quantities applicable to the discount. When values are cited in both DIS05/06, this constitutes a range of values or quantities applicable to the cited discount.</i>			

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>FOB</b> F.O.B. Related Instructions
<b>Position:</b>	180
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	>1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.</li> <li>2 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.</li> <li>3 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.</li> <li>4 If FOB08 is present, then FOB09 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.</li> <li>2 FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.</li> <li>3 FOB06 is the code specifying the title passage location.</li> <li>4 FOB08 is the code specifying the point at which the risk of loss transfers. This may be different than the location specified in FOB02/FOB03 and FOB06/FOB07.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>Notes:</b>	<p>1. Use this 2/FOB/180 segment to specify an FOB point and acceptance location for a specific line item. Use the 1/FOB/080 segment to specify an FOB point and acceptance location that applies to all the line items.</p> <p>2. This segment is not used when the award instrument is for a service without deliverables or construction.</p>

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data				
Des.	Element	Name		Attributes	
Must Use FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment		M ID 2/2	
		Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges			
		BP	Paid by Buyer		
			Use to indicate a Government Bill of Lading (GBL) will be issued.		
		PE	Prepaid and Summary Bill		
			Use when transportation charges are to be prepaid by the seller, are not included in the unit price, and are to be invoiced periodically.		
		PP	Prepaid (by Seller)		
			Use to indicate that transportation charges are not included in the unit price but are prepaid and are to be added as a separate item on this instrument's invoice.		
		PS	Paid by Seller		
			Use to indicate transportation charges are included in the unit price.		
FOB02	309	Location Qualifier		X ID 1/2	

## Code identifying type of location

*Use to identify the FOB point.*

DE	Destination (Shipping)
FV	Free Alongside Vessel (Free On Board [F.O.B.] Point)
IT	Intermediate FOB Point <i>Use to indicate the FOB point is a freight forwarder. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code IC in N101.</i>
KE	Port of Embarkation <i>Use to indicate that the FOB Point is an overseas port of embarkation, either aerial or water, for delivery of Government furnished completed end items. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>
KL	Port of Loading <i>Use to indicate that the FOB Point is a port of loading. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>
KP	Government Furnished Property FOB Point <i>Use to indicate that the FOB point is for delivery of Government Furnished Property. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code 7H in N101.</i>
OR	Origin (Shipping Point)
ZZ	Mutually Defined <i>Use to indicate another FOB point, i.e., neither at origin nor at destination. Provide the address in the N1 loop, citing code KX in N101.</i>

N/U	FOB03	352	<b>Description</b>	O	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			
N/U	FOB04	334	<b>Transportation Terms Qualifier Code</b>	O	ID	2/2
			Code identifying the source of the transportation terms			
N/U	FOB05	335	<b>Transportation Terms Code</b>	X	ID	3/3
			Code identifying the trade terms which apply to the shipment transportation responsibility			
	FOB06	309	<b>Location Qualifier</b>	X	ID	1/2
			Code identifying type of location			
			1. Use to identify the acceptance point. This code also identifies the inspection location when it is the same as the acceptance point.			
			2. When the inspection point differs, use the 2/LM/620 loop to identify the inspection point by coded means (Destination or Source). The 2/N1/350 loop, citing code L1 in N101, may be used to identify the			

*inspection location in N103/N104 or in N1-N4 as a full address.*

DE	Destination (Shipping)
OR	Origin (Shipping Point)
ZZ	Mutually Defined

*1. Use to indicate the acceptance point is neither at origin nor at destination. When both the acceptance and inspection points are the same location but neither origin nor destination, use the 2/N1/350 loop, citing code 7M in N101.*

*2. When both the acceptance and inspection points are at different locations but neither are origin nor destination, use the 2/N1/350 loop to provide the acceptance point address, citing code KZ in N101 and the inspection point in another iteration of the N1 loop, citing code L1 in N101.*

N/U	FOB07	352	<b>Description</b>	O	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			
N/U	FOB08	54	<b>Risk of Loss Qualifier</b>	O	ID	2/2
			Code specifying where responsibility for risk of loss passes			
N/U	FOB09	352	<b>Description</b>	X	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>SDQ</b> Destination Quantity
<b>Position:</b>	190
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	500
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify destination and quantity detail
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If either SDQ05 or SDQ06 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>2 If either SDQ07 or SDQ08 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>3 If either SDQ09 or SDQ10 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>4 If either SDQ11 or SDQ12 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>5 If either SDQ13 or SDQ14 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>6 If either SDQ15 or SDQ16 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>7 If either SDQ17 or SDQ18 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>8 If either SDQ19 or SDQ20 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>9 If either SDQ21 or SDQ22 is present, then the other is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	1 SDQ23 identifies the area within the location identified in SDQ03, SDQ05, SDQ07, SDQ09, SDQ11, SDQ13, SDQ15, SDQ17, SDQ19, and SDQ21.
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 SDQ02 is used only if different than previously defined in the transaction set.</li> <li>2 SDQ03 is the store number.</li> <li>3 SDQ23 may be used to identify areas within a store, e.g., front room, back room, selling outpost, end aisle display, etc. The value is agreed to by trading partners or industry conventions.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use this segment when known quantities of the line item are to be delivered to multiple locations on the same date, and the locations can be identified by a DUNS number, a CAGE code, a DoDAAC, or a MAPAC.</i>

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use SDQ01	355	Unit or Basis for Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ, but it must be the same code as specified in PO103.</i>	
		<i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
SDQ02	66	Identification Code Qualifier	O ID 1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	
		<i>While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNS number, other Government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions.</i>	

		1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet <i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>			
		9	D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix <i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>			
		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC) <i>Use to indicate a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>			
		33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)			
		A2	Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)			
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>SDQ03</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>Identification Code</b> Code identifying a party or other code	<b>M</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>2/20</b>
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>SDQ04</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity	<b>M</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/15</b>
	<b>SDQ05</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>Identification Code</b> Code identifying a party or other code	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>2/20</b>
	<b>SDQ06</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/15</b>
	<b>SDQ07</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>Identification Code</b> Code identifying a party or other code	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>2/20</b>
	<b>SDQ08</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/15</b>
	<b>SDQ09</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>Identification Code</b> Code identifying a party or other code	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>2/20</b>
	<b>SDQ10</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/15</b>
	<b>SDQ11</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>Identification Code</b> Code identifying a party or other code	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>2/20</b>
	<b>SDQ12</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/15</b>
	<b>SDQ13</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>Identification Code</b> Code identifying a party or other code	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>2/20</b>
	<b>SDQ14</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/15</b>
	<b>SDQ15</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>Identification Code</b> Code identifying a party or other code	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>2/20</b>
	<b>SDQ16</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/15</b>



	<b>SDQ17</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>Identification Code</b> Code identifying a party or other code	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>2/20</b>
	<b>SDQ18</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/15</b>
	<b>SDQ19</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>Identification Code</b> Code identifying a party or other code	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>2/20</b>
	<b>SDQ20</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/15</b>
	<b>SDQ21</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>Identification Code</b> Code identifying a party or other code	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>2/20</b>
	<b>SDQ22</b>	<b>380</b>	<b>Quantity</b> Numeric value of quantity	<b>X</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/15</b>
<b>N/U</b>	<b>SDQ23</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>Location Identifier</b> Code which identifies a specific location	<b>O</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/30</b>

**Segment:** **DTM** Date/Time Reference

**Position:** 210

**Loop:** PO1

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 10

**Purpose:** To specify pertinent dates and times

**Syntax Notes:** **1** At least one of DTM02 DTM03 or DTM06 is required.  
**2** If either DTM06 or DTM07 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *1. Use this 2/DTM/210 segment to provide actual dates applicable to the line item.  
 Use the 1/DTM/150 segment when the dates apply to all of the line items.*

*2. Use this segment for delivery information when the required delivery can be specified as an actual date. If the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, use the 2/LDT/321 loop or the 2/LDT/462 loop if the delivery schedule is applicable to a named entity.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data				
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>		<u>Attributes</u>	
Must Use DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier		M ID	3/3
		Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time			
	002	Delivery Requested			
		<i>Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.</i>			
	007	Effective			
		<i>Use with codes RD6 or RD8 in DTM06 to indicate the ordering period for a line item, e.g., a provisioned item. Specify the date range in DTM07.</i>			
	017	Estimated Delivery			
	063	Do Not Deliver After			
		<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>			
	064	Do Not Deliver Before			
		<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>			
	077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)			
		<i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>			
	106	Required By			
		<i>Use to indicate delivery is due exactly on the date specified.</i>			
	174	Month Ending			

	<i>Use to indicate delivery is required within the specified month. In DTM02, identify the month and cite the last calendar day of the month.</i>
193	Period Start
	<i>Use to indicate the start of a period of performance or lease.</i>
194	Period End
	<i>Use to indicate the end of a period of performance or lease.</i>
275	Approved
	<i>Use to indicate the approval date of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
368	Submittal
	<i>When REF01 is code TN, use to indicate the date of a related transaction set.</i>
375	Delivery Start
	<i>Use to indicate the start date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified time period.</i>
376	Delivery End
	<i>Use to indicate the end date/time for deliveries when the total quantity is to be delivered during a specified time period.</i>
405	Production
	<i>Use to indicate the preparation date of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
600	As Of
	<i>Use to indicate the "as of" date for submission of data.</i>
601	First Submission
	<i>Use to indicate the date of the first submission of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
602	Subsequent Submission
	<i>Use to indicate the date(s) of a subsequent submission(s) of a data item specified by a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
641	Option
	<i>Use with DTM02 to indicate the last date for the exercise of an option or with DTM06/07 to indicate the period during which the option may be exercised.</i>
937	Department of Labor Wage Determination Date
	<i>Use to indicate the date of a Department of Labor Wage Determination. If revisions or modifications are applicable to a Wage Determination, cite the</i>

			<i>date of the most recent revision or modification in DTM02.</i>			
		994	Quote			
			<i>When REF01 is code PR, use to indicate the date of the quote or offer.</i>			
		996	Required Delivery			
			<i>Use to indicate delivery is due on or before the specified date.</i>			
<b>DTM02</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>DT</b>	<b>6/6</b>
		Date (YYMMDD)				
<b>DTM03</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>TM</b>	<b>4/8</b>
		Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)				
		<i>Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.</i>				
<b>DTM04</b>	<b>623</b>	<b>Time Code</b>		<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow				
		<i>Use only when DTM03 is used to express a time.</i>				
		CT Central Time				
		ET Eastern Time				
		GM Greenwich Mean Time				
		LT Local Time				
		MT Mountain Time				
		PT Pacific Time				
<b>DTM05</b>	<b>624</b>	<b>Century</b>		<b>O</b>	<b>N0</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		The first two characters in the designation of the year (CCYY)				
<b>DTM06</b>	<b>1250</b>	<b>Date Time Period Format Qualifier</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/3</b>
		Code indicating the date format, time format, or date and time format				
		<i>1. Use any code.</i>				
		<i>2. Use to qualify a date when it is necessary to express the date in other than YYMMDD format.</i>				
		<i>3. Use also to qualify a range of dates or times. Use of code RD6 or RD8 is preferred for expressing a date range.</i>				
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.				
<b>DTM07</b>	<b>1251</b>	<b>Date Time Period</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/35</b>

Expression of a date, a time, or range of dates, times or dates and times

*When used to identify a time range for deliveries on a specified date, use code RTM in DTM06 to qualify a delivery time range, e.g., for March 30, 1994 between 1:00 PM and 4:00 PM local time. Use DTM01/02 to convey the March 30, 1994 date.*

**Segment: TD5 Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)****Position:** 250**Loop:** PO1**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 12**Purpose:** To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.

2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.

3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.

4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

**Semantic Notes:****Comments:** 1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.**Notes:** Use this 2/TD5/250 segment to identify the transportation method that is applicable to a specific line item. Use the 2/TD5/430 segment if the transportation method for the line item applies to a named entity.**Data Element Summary**

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
N/U	TD501	133		<b>Routing Sequence Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/2</b>
				Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement	
	TD502	66		<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 1/2</b>
				Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	
			10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)	
				<i>When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the number in TD503 is the DoDAAC of the pipeline.</i>	
	TD503	67		<b>Identification Code</b>	<b>X AN 2/20</b>
				Code identifying a party or other code	
	TD504	91		<b>Transportation Method/Type Code</b>	<b>X ID 1/2</b>
				Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment	
				<i>1. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>	
				<i>2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.</i>	
				<i>D Parcel Post</i>	
				<i>Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.</i>	
				Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	

N/U	TD505	387	<b>Routing</b> Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity	X	AN	1/35
N/U	TD506	368	<b>Shipment/Order Status Code</b> Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction	X	ID	2/2
N/U	TD507	309	<b>Location Qualifier</b> Code identifying type of location	O	ID	1/2
N/U	TD508	310	<b>Location Identifier</b> Code which identifies a specific location	X	AN	1/30
N/U	TD509	731	<b>Transit Direction Code</b> The point of origin and point of direction	O	ID	2/2
N/U	TD510	732	<b>Transit Time Direction Qualifier</b> Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time	O	ID	2/2
N/U	TD511	733	<b>Transit Time</b> The numeric amount of transit time	X	R	1/4
	TD512	284	<b>Service Level Code</b> Code defining service	X	ID	2/2

*1. Use any code other than code ZZ.*

*2. When TD401 is code EMR, use to identify the transportation requirements to satisfy the Emergency Order.*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

**Segment:** **TD4** **Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)**

**Position:** 270

**Loop:** PO1

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 5

**Purpose:** To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both

**Syntax Notes:** **1** At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.

**2** If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this 2/TD4/270 segment to provide special handling or hazardous material information that applies to a specific line item. Use the 2/TD4/450 segment when the information applies to a named entity.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		Attributes
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>ID</u>
TD401	152	<b>Special Handling Code</b>	<b>X ID 2/3</b>
		Code specifying special transportation handling instructions	
		<i>Any code, other than code ZZZ, may be used but the listed codes are preferred.</i>	
		<i>AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement</i>	
		<i>DA Dangerous</i>	
		<i>EMR Emergency Service</i>	
		<i>Use to indicate an Emergency Order. When this code is used, TD512 may be used to specify transportation requirements.</i>	
		<i>EP Expedite</i>	
		<i>EX Explosive Flammable Gas</i>	
		<i>FG Flammable Gas</i>	
		<i>FL Flammable</i>	
		<i>FP Flammable Poison Gas</i>	
		<i>HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material</i>	
		<i>LT Less Than Full Carload</i>	
		<i>LTT Less Than Truckload</i>	
		<i>NC Notify Consignee Before Delivery</i>	
		<i>PG Poisonous Gas</i>	
		<i>PMM P.M. Delivery Requirement</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD402	208	<b>Hazardous Material Code Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 1/1</b>
		Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	



<b>TD403</b>	<b>209</b>	<b>Hazardous Material Class Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>2/4</b>
		Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material			
<b>TD404</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/80</b>
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			
		<i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>			

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>MAN</b> Marks and Numbers
<b>Position:</b>	280
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	10
<b>Purpose:</b>	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.</li> <li>2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.</li> <li>3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.</li> <li>2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use this 2/MAN/280 segment to identify marks and numbers that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/MAN/270 segment to identify marks and numbers that apply to all the line items.</li> </ol>

2. Use to identify such data as MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes	
Must Use MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M	ID 1/2
		Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)		
		L Line Item Only		
Must Use MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M	AN 1/45
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		
MAN03	87	Marks and Numbers	O	AN 1/45
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		
MAN04	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	X	ID 1/2
		Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)		
		L Line Item Only		
MAN05	87	Marks and Numbers	X	AN 1/45
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		
MAN06	87	Marks and Numbers	O	AN 1/45

Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text

**Position:** 289

**Loop:** PO1

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** >1

**Purpose:** To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

**Notes:** 1. *Use to provide any plain text information not associated with a lead time, a clause, or an address.*

2. *Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
	<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element Name</b>	
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>MSG01</b>	<b>933 Free-Form Message Text</b> Free-form message text	<b>M AN 1/264</b>
<b>N/U</b>	<b>MSG02</b>	<b>934 Printer Carriage Control Code</b> A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	<b>O ID 2/2</b>

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>SPI</b> <b>Specification Identifier</b>
<b>Position:</b>	291
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	>1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To provide a description of the included specification or technical data items
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<b>1</b> If either SPI02 or SPI03 is present, then the other is required.
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	
<b>Comments:</b>	
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use this segment to identify those elements of the award instrument that are classified and to specify the level of classification.</i>

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Element</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>SPI01</b>	<b>786</b>	<b>Security Level Code</b>	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
			Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following <i>Use to specify the level of Government security classification or commercial protection level assigned to the items identified in SPI02/03. If the item has both a Government security classification and a commercial protection level, cite the Government security classification in this data element and cite the commercial protection level in SPI09.</i>	
			06 Supplier Proprietary	
			92 Government Confidential	
			93 Government Secret	
			94 Government Top Secret	
	<b>SPI02</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Number Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 2/2</b>
			Code qualifying the Reference Number. <i>1. Use to identify items within the transaction set that are classified, e.g., FMS case number, drawing number, SOW, etc. Use SPI04 to further define the number or description of the item cited in SPI03, if necessary.</i>  <i>2. Use any code other than code ZZ.</i>  <i>DD Document Identification Code</i> <i>Use to indicate an Engineering Data List.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
	<b>SPI03</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>X AN 1/30</b>
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	
	<b>SPI04</b>	<b>790</b>	<b>Entity Title</b>	<b>O AN 1/132</b>
			Title of the data entity <i>Use only if necessary to further define the item cited in SPI03.</i>	

N/U	SPI05	791	<b>Entity Purpose</b>	O	AN	1/80	The reason for the existence of the data item specified by the electronic data item independent of its presence in an EDI transaction
N/U	SPI06	792	<b>Entity Status Code</b>	O	ID	1/1	Code indicating the current status of the data item specified by the electronic data item
N/U	SPI07	353	<b>Transaction Set Purpose Code</b>	O	ID	2/2	Code identifying purpose of transaction set
N/U	SPI08	755	<b>Report Type Code</b>	O	ID	2/2	Code indicating the title or contents of a document, report or supporting item
	SPI09	786	<b>Security Level Code</b>	O	ID	2/2	Code indicating the level of confidentiality assigned by the sender to the information following <i>When SPI01 is code 92, 93, or 94, use to identify the commercial protection level assigned to the item in SPI03, if applicable.</i> 06 Supplier Proprietary
N/U	SPI10	559	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b>	O	ID	2/2	Code identifying the agency assigning the code values
N/U	SPI11	822	<b>Source Subqualifier</b>	O	AN	1/15	A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier
N/U	SPI12	554	<b>Assigned Number</b>	O	N0	1/6	Number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set
N/U	SPI13	1322	<b>Certification Type Code</b>	O	ID	1/1	Code indicating the type of certification
N/U	SPI14	1401	<b>Proposal Data Detail Identifier Code</b>	O	ID	1/3	Code identifying the basis of a cited value in a proposal

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>TXI</b> Tax Information
<b>Position:</b>	292
<b>Loop:</b>	PO1
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	>1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To specify tax information
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of TXI02 TXI03 or TXI06 is required.</li> <li>2 If either TXI04 or TXI05 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>3 If TXI08 is present, then TXI03 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 TXI07 is a code indicating the relationship of the price or amount to the associated segment.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 TXI02 is the monetary amount of the tax.</li> <li>2 TXI03 is the tax percent expressed as a decimal.</li> <li>3 If TXI02 is not used, then the application of the percent (TXI03) is between trading partners.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<i>Use this 2/TXI/292 segment to identify taxes that apply to individual line item amounts. Use the 1/TXI/285 segment to identify taxes that apply to the entire order amount.</i>

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use	TXI01	963	<b>Tax Type Code</b> Code specifying the type of tax <i>Use any code other than code ZZ.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	M ID 2/2
	TXI02	782	<b>Monetary Amount</b> Monetary amount	X R 1/15
	TXI03	954	<b>Percent</b> Percentage expressed as a decimal <i>Percents will be cited as follows: 4.25% will be cited as 4.25; 3% will be cited as 3 (note: leading and trailing zeros are suppressed).</i>	X R 1/10
N/U	TXI04	955	<b>Tax Jurisdiction Code Qualifier</b> Code identifying the source of the data used in tax jurisdiction code	X ID 2/2
N/U	TXI05	956	<b>Tax Jurisdiction Code</b> Code identifying the taxing jurisdiction	X AN 1/10
	TXI06	441	<b>Tax Exempt Code</b> Code identifying exemption status from sales and use tax <i>Use any code.</i> Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	X ID 1/1
	TXI07	662	<b>Relationship Code</b> Code indicating the relationship between entities	O ID 1/1

A	Add
	<i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is to be added to the total line item amount.</i>
D	Delete
	<i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 has been deleted from the total line item amount proposed in the Response to the Solicitation.</i>
I	Included
	<i>Use to indicate the tax amount cited in TXI02 is include in the total line item amount.</i>

<b>TXI08</b>	<b>828</b>	<b>Dollar Basis For Percent</b>	<b>O R 1/9</b>
		Dollar basis to be used in the percent calculation of the allowance, charge or tax	
<b>TXI09</b>	<b>325</b>	<b>Tax Identification Number</b>	<b>O AN 1/20</b>
		Number assigned to a purchaser (buyer, orderer) by a taxing jurisdiction (state, county, etc.); often called a tax exemption number or certificate number	
		<i>When TXI06 is used, provide the purchasing activity's tax exempt number when required by the taxing jurisdiction.</i>	
<b>TXI10</b>	<b>350</b>	<b>Assigned Identification</b>	<b>O AN 1/11</b>
		Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set	
		<i>1. Use to identify the ACRN, project code, funding code, or accounting code to which a tax is applicable. These codes and their relationship to the financial accounting data they represent are established in the 1/AMT/287 loop.</i>	
		<i>2. Use only when TXI07 is code A.</i>	



**Segment: SCH Line Item Schedule****Position:** 295**Loop:** SCH**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 1**Purpose:** To specify the data for scheduling a specific line-item

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required.
- 2 If SCH08 is present, then at least one of SCH09 or SCH10 is required.
- 3 If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required.
- 4 If SCH10 is present, then SCH08 is required.

**Semantic Notes:** 1 SCH12 is the schedule identification.**Comments:** 1 SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.

**Notes:** *Use the 2/SCH/295 segment to describe a partial delivery when it can be specified as an actual date and there is only one ship-to address. If there is more than one entity receiving partial shipments, use the 2/SCH/415 segment.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
	<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element Name</b>	
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>SCH01</b>	<b>380 Quantity</b>	<b>M R 1/15</b>
		Numeric value of quantity	
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>SCH02</b>	<b>355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		1. Use any code other than code ZZ.	
		2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
<b>N/U</b>	<b>SCH03</b>	<b>98 Entity Identifier Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	
<b>N/U</b>	<b>SCH04</b>	<b>93 Name</b>	<b>X AN 1/35</b>
		Free-form name	
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>SCH05</b>	<b>374 Date/Time Qualifier</b>	<b>M ID 3/3</b>
		Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
		002 Delivery Requested	
		<i>Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.</i>	
		017 Estimated Delivery	
		063 Do Not Deliver After	
		<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>	

		064	Do Not Deliver Before <i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>			
		077	Requested for Delivery (Week of) <i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>			
		106	Required By <i>Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.</i>			
		174	Month Ending <i>When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.</i>			
		358	Cycle Begin			
		375	Delivery Start			
		996	Required Delivery <i>Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.</i>			
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>SCH06</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b> Date (YYMMDD)	<b>M</b>	<b>DT</b>	<b>6/6</b>
	<b>SCH07</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b> Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99) <i>Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.</i>	<b>O</b>	<b>TM</b>	<b>4/8</b>
	<b>SCH08</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b> Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>3/3</b>
		002	Delivery Requested <i>Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.</i>			
		017	Estimated Delivery			
		063	Do Not Deliver After <i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>			
		064	Do Not Deliver Before <i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>			
		077	Requested for Delivery (Week of) <i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>			
		106	Required By			

*Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.*

174 Month Ending

*When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.*

359 Cycle End

376 Delivery End

996 Required Delivery

*Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.*

SCH09	373	<b>Date</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>DT</b>	<b>6/6</b>
		Date (YYMMDD)			
SCH10	337	<b>Time</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>TM</b>	<b>4/8</b>
		Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)			
		<i>Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.</i>			
SCH11	326	<b>Request Reference Number</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/45</b>
		Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number)			
		<i>Use to identify a reference number applicable to the delivery, e.g., a requisition number.</i>			
N/U	SCH12	350 <b>Assigned Identification</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/11</b>
		Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set			

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PKG</b> Marking, Packaging, Loading
<b>Position:</b>	300
<b>Loop:</b>	PKG
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.</li> <li>2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.</li> <li>3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.</li> <li>2 If PKG01 = ``F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.</li> <li>3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.</li> <li>4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use this 2/PKG/300 segment when packaging requirements apply to specific line items. Use the 2/PKG/460 segment if the packaging requirements apply to a named entity.</li> <li>2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in a intermediate container; a requirement for palletized loads or shrink wrap; or the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit container or an intermediate container, is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.</li> </ol>

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
<b>PKG01</b>	<b>349</b>	<b>Item Description Type</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID 1/1</b>
		Code indicating the format of a description		
		F Free-form		
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)		
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)		
<b>PKG02</b>	<b>753</b>	<b>Packaging Characteristic Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID 1/5</b>
		Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described		
		<i>Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.</i>		
		CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure		
		CT Cushioning Thickness		
		CUD Cushioning and Dunnage		
		HM Hazardous Material		
		IC Intermediate Container		
		LP Level Of Preservation		

OPI Optional Procedure Indicator

PK Packing

*When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via a freight forwarder, APO/FPO, or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D 3951 is acceptable, cite MILSTD 2073 -2C code X in PKG04.*

PM Preservation Method

PML Preservation Material

SMK Special Marking

UC Unit Container

UCL Unit Container Level

WM Wrapping Material

**PKG03 559 Agency Qualifier Code X ID 2/2**

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

DF Department of Defense (DoD)

GS General Services Administration (GSA)

ZZ Mutually Defined

*Use to indicate a Federal activity other than DoD or GSA. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12. If approved, a code for Federal Government will be available in the ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.*

**PKG04 754 Packaging Description Code X AN 1/7**

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product

*1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD-2073 -2C).*

*2. When the contractor is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y" or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).*

*3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent of the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD-2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide the supplementary or special requirements.*

*4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code*

*is included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).*

*5. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.*

	<b>PKG05</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/80</b>
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content			
			<i>1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.</i>			
			<i>2. Use of free text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>PKG06</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>Unit Load Option Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment			

**Segment:** **LS** Loop Header  
**Position:** 320  
**Loop:** PO1  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate that the next segment begins a loop  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:** 1 One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the outer loop. When specified by the standard setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with "LE", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.  
**Comments:** 1 See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LS and LE segments.  
**Notes:** *Use this segment only if the 2/LDT/321 loop is used. Use of this segment will prevent collision between segments.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use LS01	447	Loop Identifier Code	M AN 1/4
The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE <i>Cite the letters LDT.</i>			

**Segment:** **LDT** **Lead Time**

**Position:** 321

**Loop:** LDT

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To specify lead time for availability of products and services

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:** 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.

**Comments:** 1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.

**Notes:** 1. Use this 2/LDT/321 loop when the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, and varies by line item. If the delivery schedule is applicable to a named entity, use the 2/LDT/462 loop. If this segment is used, the 2/DTM/210 segment is not used to describe a delivery schedule.

2. The following are examples of how this LDT loop can be used to specify a delivery schedule:

*Example 1: Deliver 50 each 180 days after date of order.*

*LDT\*AY\*180\*DA n/l*  
*QTY\*1J\*50\*EA n/l*

*Example 2: Deliver the total quantity of 500 each as follows: 50 per month commencing 180 days after date of order.*

*LDT\*AY\*180\*DA n/l*  
*QTY\*1J\*50\*MO n/l*

*Example 3: Deliver the total quantity of 20,500 each as follows: 2500 each per quarter commencing 90 days after date of order until half the order is completed, then 1000 each per month until the total order is complete.*

*LDT\*AY\*90\*DA n/l*  
*QTY\*1J\*2500\*Q1 n/l*  
*QTY\*1K\*4\*Q1 n/l*  
*LDT\*AM\*1\*MO n/l*  
*QTY\*1J\*1000\*MO n/l*  
*QTY\*1K\*10\*MO n/l*  
*LDT\*AK\*1\*MO n/l*  
*QTY\*1J\*500\*EA n/l*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Attributes
Des.	Element Name	
Must Use LDT01	345 Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2
	Code indicating the time range	
	AD From date of sample approval to first product	



shipment.

AH From Date of Receipt of First Article to First Article Approval

AI From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery  
*When this code is used, identify the specified event in the following MSG segment. If the specified event is the scheduling of a shipment or the requesting of shipping instructions, cite the contact communications number in the 2/PER/110 segment.*

AJ From Date of First Delivery to Date of Subsequent Delivery(ies)

AK From Date Of Latest Delivery To Final Delivery

AM From Date Of Previous Delivery To Date Of Subsequent Delivery

AV From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery

AW From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery

AX From Date of Award to Date of Completion

AY From Date of Award to Date of Delivery

AZ From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item

**Must Use LDT02 380 Quantity M R 1/15**

Numeric value of quantity

**Must Use LDT03 344 Unit of Time Period or Interval M ID 2/2**

Code indicating the time period or interval

CY Calendar Year

DA Calendar Days

KK Maximum Calendar Days

*Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.*

MO Month

QY Quarter of a Year

SA Semiannual

WK Weeks

**LDT04 373 Date O DT 6/6**

Date (YYMMDD)

*Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time code. For example, the start date of the cited activity.*

**Segment:** **QTY** Quantity  
**Position:** 322  
**Loop:** LDT  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** To specify quantity information  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:**

1. Use this segment to specify the quantity of an item that is to be delivered in accordance with a delivery schedule. The deliverable quantity can be expressed as a discrete quantity or a quantity per time period, e.g., 1000 per month. To indicate a delivery rate per time period, cite in QTY02 the quantity to be delivered and cite in QTY03 the time period, e.g., days, weeks, months, quarters, years.
2. Use also, to indicate the length of the delivery period, e.g., 4 quarters or the number of shipments.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
Des.	Element	Name		
Must Use QTY01	673	Quantity Qualifier		M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the type of quantity		
		1J	Due	
			Use to indicate the quantity to be delivered.	
		1K	Time Units	
			Use to indicate the length of the delivery period.	
		52	Number of Originals	
			Use to indicate the number of regular copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.	
		K6	Drafts	
			Use to indicate the number of draft copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.	
		KF	Duplicates	
			Use to indicate the number of reproducible copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.	
		SA	Shipments	
			Use to indicate the number of shipments expected to complete the deliverable quantity.	
Must Use QTY02	380	Quantity		M R 1/15
		Numeric value of quantity		

*1. When QTY01 is code 1J, cite the quantity to be delivered.*

*2. When QTY01 is code 1K, cite the length of the delivery period in this data element, e.g., 4, and in QTY03 identify the time measurement of the delivery period, e.g., months.*

**QTY03**

**355**

**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**

**O ID 2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

*1. Use any code other than code ZZ.*

*2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.*

*DA Days*

*When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.*

*MO Months*

*When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.*

*Q1 Quarter (Time)*

*When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.*

*WK Week*

*When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.*

*YR Years*

*When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 323  
**Loop:** LDT  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.  
**Notes:** When LDT01 is code AI, use to identify the specified event.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text	M AN 1/264
			Free-form message text	
N/U	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	O ID 2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	

**Segment:** **REF** Reference Numbers  
**Position:** 324  
**Loop:** LDT  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 3  
**Purpose:** To specify identifying numbers.  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a delivery, e.g., a requisition number, an ACRN, a GBL, etc.*

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
Must Use REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M	ID 2/2
		Code qualifying the Reference Number.		
		10 Account Managers Code		
		<i>Use to indicate an accounting code.</i>		
		1Z Financial Detail Code		
		AT Appropriation Number		
		<i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i>		
		AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)		
		BL Government Bill of Lading		
		FU Fund Code		
		IL Internal Order Number		
		<i>Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>		
		P4 Project Code		
		TG Transportation Control Number (TCN)		
		TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)		
REF02	127	Reference Number	X	AN 1/30
		Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.		
REF03	352	Description	X	AN 1/80
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content		
		<i>When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.</i>		

**Segment:** **LM** Code Source Information

**Position:** 325

**Loop:** LM

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To transmit standard code list identification information

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.

**Notes:** Use this 2/LM/325 loop to provide the codes from DoD 5010.12-M that identify the frequency of delivery for a Contract Data Requirements List (CDRL) data item.

#### Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Des.	Data		Attributes
			<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	
Must Use	LM01		559	Agency Qualifier Code	M ID 2/2
				Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
				DF Department of Defense (DoD)	
N/U	LM02		822	Source Subqualifier	O AN 1/15
				A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	

**Segment:** **LQ** Industry Code  
**Position:** 326  
**Loop:** LM  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** Code to transmit standard industry codes  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

Data Element Summary				
Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	O	ID 1/3
		Code identifying a specific industry code list		
		FX Frequency		
		<i>Use to indicate the delivery frequency code for a data item deliverable on a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>		
LQ02	1271	Industry Code	X	AN 1/20
		Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list		

**Segment:** **LE** Loop Trailer

**Position:** 327

**Loop:** PO1

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To indicate that the loop immediately preceding this segment is complete

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:** 1 One loop may be nested contained within another loop, provided the inner nested loop terminates before the other loop. When specified by the standards setting body as mandatory, this segment in combination with "LS", must be used. It is not to be used if not specifically set forth for use. The loop identifier in the loop header and trailer must be identical. The value for the identifier is the loop ID of the required loop beginning segment. The loop ID number is given on the transaction set diagram in the appropriate ASC X12 version/release.

**Comments:** 1 See Figures Appendix for an explanation of the use of the LE and LS segments.

**Notes:** *Use this segment only if the 2/LDT/321 loop is used. Use of this segment will prevent collision between segments.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes
Must Use LE01	447	Loop Identifier Code	M AN 1/4
		The loop ID number given on the transaction set diagram is the value for this data element in segments LS and LE	
		<i>Cite the letters LDT.</i>	



**Segment:** **N9** Reference Number

**Position:** 330

**Loop:** N9

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To transmit identifying numbers and descriptive information as specified by the reference number qualifier

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 At least one of N902 or N903 is required.
- 2 If N906 is present, then N905 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

- 1 N906 reflects the time zone which the time reflects.

**Comments:**

**Notes:**

1. Use this 2/N9/330 loop to identify various clauses (e.g., FAR, DFARS, GSARS, VAARS, Agency, or other clauses), OMB Circular, special instructions, or other references that are applicable to a specific line item. If the information applies to all of the line items, use the 1/N9/290 loop.
2. When an Alternate section is applicable to a cited clause, the alpha/numeric alternate identifier and the date **MUST** be cited in the following MSG segment.
3. When citing a clause in N902, the date of the clause **MUST** be cited in N904 and the title of the clause may be optionally cited in the following MSG segment.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use N901	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2
		Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
	5N	Citation of Statute	
		<i>Use to indicate the legislative authorization under which this instrument is awarded, e.g., a grant. Cite the legislative program title in N903.</i>	
	73	Statement of Work (SOW)	
	BB	Authorization Number	
		<i>Use to indicate the Code of Federal Regulations.</i>	
	CJ	Clause Number	
		<i>Use to indicate a purchasing activity clause (i.e., a clause not found in FAR, DFAR, etc.). Identify the purchasing activity issuing the clause in N903.</i>	
	DF	Defense Federal Acquisition Regulations (DFAR)	
	DX	Department/Agency Number	
		<i>Use to indicate an Agency clause and identify the agency in N903.</i>	
	EC	Circular	
		<i>Use to indicate an Office of Management and</i>	

			<i>Budget (OMB) circular number.</i>
	FA		Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR)
	GS		General Services Administration Regulations (GSAR)
	K7		Paragraph Number
			<i>Use to provide information for a contractor. Cite an applicable number in N902 and provide the information in the following MSG segment. The numbering system can be based on the uniform contract format, e.g., H-1 for special requirements or any other numbering system the originator desires.</i>
	KD		Special Instructions Number
			<i>Use to indicate a special instruction. Indicate the agency, or purchasing activity issuing the special instruction in N903. If this special instruction number is not included in previously provided terms and conditions, provide the full text in the following MSG segment.</i>
	KY		Site Specific Procedures, Terms, and Conditions
	KZ		Master Solicitation Procedures, Terms, and Conditions
			<i>Use to indicate the Master Solicitation number that contains applicable terms and conditions.</i>
	VB		Department of Veterans Affairs Acquisition Regulations (VAAR)
	ZZ		Mutually Defined
			<i>Use to indicate any other reference that cannot use a specific qualifier code. Indicate the source of the reference in N903 and use the following MSG segment, if necessary, to pass text.</i>
<b>N902</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>X AN 1/30</b>
			Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.
<b>N903</b>	<b>369</b>	<b>Free-form Description</b>	<b>X AN 1/45</b>
			Free-form descriptive text
			<i>1. When N901 is code CJ or DX, use to identify the agency or purchasing activity issuing the clause cited in N902.</i>
			<i>2. When N901 is code ZZ, use to identify the source of the reference and use the following MSG segment for text, if necessary.</i>
			<i>3. When N902 cites a FAR or DFARS Progress Payment clause and the Progress Payment rate and Liquidation rate is other than the customary rate, cite the words PROGRESS PAYMENT RATE or LIQUIDATION RATE, as applicable, and provide the rate in the following MSG segment.</i>

*4. Use of free-form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

	<b>N904</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>O DT 6/6</b>
			Date (YYMMDD)	
			<i>Use to identify the date of the clause cited in N902. The DD (day) portion of the date is always 01.</i>	
<b>N/U</b>	<b>N905</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>X TM 4/8</b>
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
<b>N/U</b>	<b>N906</b>	<b>623</b>	<b>Time Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
			Code identifying the time. In accordance with International Standards Organization standard 8601, time can be specified by a + or - and an indication in hours in relation to Universal Time Coordinate (UTC) time; since + is a restricted character, + and - are substituted by P and M in the codes that follow	

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 340  
**Loop:** N9  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1000  
**Purpose:** To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

**Notes:** 1. Use this segment to carry the title or full text of any clause, a special instruction, or other information associated with the number cited in N902.

2. When N903 cites the words *PROGRESS PAYMENT RATE*, use this segment to identify the rate.

3. This segment is also used to carry clause fill-in information that is not provided elsewhere within the transaction set. Clause titles are not required but may be sent at the discretion of the contracting officer. Use of clause titles when providing fill-in information is recommended.

4. When providing fill-in information, the following format is recommended:

a) In the first iteration of the segment, cite the clause title, and the clause alternate identifier if applicable, followed by a pipe sign to indicate the end of the title information, then cite the number of fill-ins followed by a second pipe sign to indicate the end of the title segment.

b) For each fill-in, begin a new MSG segment using the sequence in which the fill-ins appear within the clause. These MSG segments may each begin with a number indicating the fill-in's sequence position. End each fill-in with a pipe sign. If multiple iterations of MSG are required for a long fill-in, end only the last MSG segment of that fill-in with the pipe sign.

5. The purpose of the pipe sign (|) is to provide an indication to receiving applications that the data string related to a single entry has been completed.

An example of a clause with 3 fill-ins follows:

MSG\*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work Alternate I/3/  
 MSG\*1. 30/  
 MSG\*2. 30 Sep 1995/  
 MSG\*3. 15 Jan 1995/

6. An example alternative format provides all fill-in information within the title MSG segment as follows:

MSG\*Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work/ Alternate I (Apr

1984)/ 3/30/Sep 30, 1995/Jan 15, 1995/

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Des.</b>	<b>Data Element</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>MSG01</b>	<b>933</b>	<b>Free-Form Message Text</b>	<b>M AN 1/264</b>
			Free-form message text	
			<i>When citing a Progress Payment rate or Liquidation rate, a decimal must be used if applicable. Cite 87 percent as 87, Cite 87.5 percent as 87.5.</i>	
<b>N/U</b>	<b>MSG02</b>	<b>934</b>	<b>Printer Carriage Control Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>N1</b> Name
<b>Position:</b>	350
<b>Loop:</b>	N1
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	1
<b>Purpose:</b>	To identify a party by type of organization, name, and code
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of N102 or N103 is required.</li> <li>2 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.</li> <li>2 N105 and N106 further define the type of entity in N101.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use the 2/N1/350 loop to identify organizations and locations that apply to a specific line item. Use the 1/N1/310 loop to identify organizations and locations that apply to all of the line items.</li> <li>2. Whenever possible, identification and address information should be provided using N101, N103, and N104. Use N102 and segments N2 through N4, as applicable, when the address cannot be provided using one of the codes listed in N103.</li> <li>3. When this segment is used to provide a ship-to address for distribution of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List, N102 should be used to specify the office symbol or code within the receiving organization, if necessary.</li> </ol>

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use N101	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	
	28	Subcontractor	
	31	Postal Mailing Address	
		<i>Use only when an actual mailing address is required and it is different from the address provided for any other qualifier code. Do not use if another qualifier code can be used to pass this address. When used, cite the name of the party in N102 and the N2 segment, if necessary.</i>	
	61	Performed At	
		<i>Use to indicate additional places of performance applicable to the line item.</i>	
	7D	Contracting Officer Representative	
	7G	Hazardous Material Office	

7H	Government Furnished Property FOB Point
7L	Preliminary Inspection Location <i>Use to indicate the inspection location for a first article.</i>
7M	Inspection and Acceptance Location <i>Use to indicate the inspection and acceptance point when both are at the same location but the location is neither at origin nor at destination.</i>
7P	Transportation Office
88	Approver <i>Use to indicate the party approving a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
AE	Additional Delivery Address <i>Use to indicate a shipment in-place location.</i>
BT	Bill-to-Party <i>Use to indicate the party who will provide reimbursement for the payment of a contractor's invoice. This is an internal government billed party and not the party the contractor bills. Use is discouraged. Use only when the contractor or other party receiving the order or a copy of the order, needs to receive this information.</i>
CY	Country <i>Use to indicate the country to which a Foreign Military Sale applies. Cite "FMS" in N102 and cite the applicable ISO country code in N404.</i>
E5	Examiner <i>Use to indicate a Grant Investigator. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12 to add a code for Investigator. If approved, we expect the code will be available for use in ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.</i>
IC	Intermediate Consignee <i>When FOB02 is code IT, use to indicate a freight forwarder.</i>
IS	Party to Receive Certified Inspection Report
KA	Item Manager <i>Use to indicate the government inventory manager.</i>
KF	Audit Office
KG	Project Manager <i>Use to indicate the party responsible for a project to include the advisor under a Grant.</i>
KX	Free on Board Point <i>When FOB02 is code KE, KL, KP, or ZZ, use to</i>

	<i>specify the other FOB point.</i>
KY	Technical Office <i>Use to indicate the technical office that has cognizance over the technical portion of the order, if different than the office originating the order. Do not use unless it is intended for the contractor to deal directly with the cited party.</i>
KZ	Acceptance Location <i>Use when the acceptance point is other than at origin or destination.</i>
L1	Inspection Location <i>Use to indicate the inspection location when it has to be described as an address.</i>
OI	Outside Inspection Agency <i>Use to indicate the inspection activity is other than the Contract Administration Office.</i>
P1	Preparer <i>Use to indicate the preparer of a Contract Data Requirements List.</i>
PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report
PC	Party to Receive Cert. of Conformance (C.A.A.)
PN	Party to Receive Shipping Notice
PO	Party to Receive Invoice for Goods or Services <i>Use to indicate where the invoice should be mailed.</i>
PR	Payer <i>Use to indicate the paying office.</i>
PW	Pick Up Address
R6	Requester <i>Use to indicate the requesting agency/activity.</i>
SM	Party to Receive Shipping Manifest
ST	Ship To <i>If the address is an FPO or APO, use the appropriate code in N101, cite FPO or APO in N102, cite the zip code in N403, cite code AR in N405, and cite the two letter identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco) in N406.</i>
SV	Service Performance Site <i>Use to indicate the location where a service is to be performed, e.g., grass cutting.</i>
TS	Party to Receive Certified Test Results
X2	Party to Perform Packaging
Z7	Mark-for Party
ZD	Party to Receive Reports



	<b>N102</b>	<b>93</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/35</b>
			Free-form name			
	<b>N103</b>	<b>66</b>	<b>Identification Code Qualifier</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>1/2</b>
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)			
			<i>While the Federal EDI program uses the DUNS number, other Government users of this implementation convention may require the use of other and additional numbers for a transition period in order to cross reference existing data bases to new procurement actions.</i>			
		1	D-U-N-S Number, Dun & Bradstreet			
			<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>			
		9	D-U-N-S+4, D-U-N-S Number with Four Character Suffix			
			<i>Use of the DUNS or DUNS+4 number is preferred over other codes to identify an entity.</i>			
		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)			
			<i>Use to indicate either a Department of Defense or Civilian Agency Activity Address Code.</i>			
		33	Commercial and Government Entity (CAGE)			
		A2	Military Assistance Program Address Code (MAPAC)			
	<b>N104</b>	<b>67</b>	<b>Identification Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>2/20</b>
			Code identifying a party or other code			
N/U	<b>N105</b>	<b>706</b>	<b>Entity Relationship Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code describing entity relationship			
N/U	<b>N106</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>Entity Identifier Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
			Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual			

**Segment:** **N2 Additional Name Information**  
**Position:** 360  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
Must Use N201	93	Name	M	AN 1/35
		Free-form name		
N202	93	Name	O	AN 1/35
		Free-form name		

**Segment:** **N3** Address Information  
**Position:** 370  
**Loop:** N1  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 2  
**Purpose:** To specify the location of the named party  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

Data Element Summary				
	Ref.	Data		
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	N301	166	Address Information	M AN 1/35
			Address information	
	N302	166	Address Information	O AN 1/35
			Address information	

**Segment:** **N4 Geographic Location**

**Position:** 380

**Loop:** N1

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To specify the geographic place of the named party

**Syntax Notes:** 1 If N406 is present, then N405 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 A combination of either N401 through N404, or N405 and N406 may be adequate to specify a location.  
2 N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

**Notes:** *This segment is not necessary when the entity cited in N101 is described by a code in N103/N104.*

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element</b>		
<b>N401</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>City Name</b>	<b>O AN 2/30</b>
		Free-form text for city name	
<b>N402</b>	<b>156</b>	<b>State or Province Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
		Code (Standard State/Province) as defined by appropriate government agency	
<b>N403</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>Postal Code</b>	<b>O ID 3/11</b>
		Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States)	
<b>N404</b>	<b>26</b>	<b>Country Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/3</b>
		Code identifying the country	
<b>N405</b>	<b>309</b>	<b>Location Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 1/2</b>
		Code identifying type of location	
		AR Armed Services Location Designation	
		<i>Use to indicate an Army Post Office (APO) or a Fleet Post Office (FPO).</i>	
<b>N406</b>	<b>310</b>	<b>Location Identifier</b>	<b>O AN 1/30</b>
		Code which identifies a specific location	
		<i>When N405 is code AR, cite the two letter APO or FPO identifier (AA for Miami, AE for New York, AP for San Francisco).</i>	

**Segment:** **REF** **Reference Numbers**

**Position:** 390

**Loop:** N1

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 12

**Purpose:** To specify identifying numbers.

**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a ship-to location, i.e., when N101 is code ST. The number cited can be a reference number or a code used in place of financial accounting data, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, etc.; a transportation control number; a GBL number; a requisition number; or the financial accounting number.*

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element</b>		
<b>Must Use REF01</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Number Qualifier</b>	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
		Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
		10 Account Managers Code	
		<i>Use to indicate an accounting code.</i>	
		1Z Financial Detail Code	
		AT Appropriation Number	
		<i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i>	
		AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
		BL Government Bill of Lading	
		FU Fund Code	
		IL Internal Order Number	
		<i>Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>	
		P4 Project Code	
		TG Transportation Control Number (TCN)	
		TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	
<b>REF02</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>X AN 1/30</b>
		Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	
<b>REF03</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>X AN 1/80</b>
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
		<i>When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.</i>	

**Segment:** **PER Administrative Communications Contact**

**Position:** 400

**Loop:** N1

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 3

**Purpose:** To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 If either PER03 or PER04 is present, then the other is required.
  - 2 If either PER05 or PER06 is present, then the other is required.
  - 3 If either PER07 or PER08 is present, then the other is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** Use this 2/PER/400 segment to identify the accepting official either at origin (N101 is code C4) or at destination (N101 is code ST).

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Name	Attributes
Des.	Element		
Must Use PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named	
		AV Advisor	
		Use to indicate the government party who will work with the contractor on basic R&D efforts in a particular science area.	
		BD Buyer Name or Department	
		Includes Grants Management Specialists.	
		CN General Contact	
		When N101 is code ST, use to indicate the accepting official at destination.	
		PP Program Manager	
		RP Responsible Person	
		When N101 is code C4, use to indicate the accepting official at origin.	
PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35
		Free-form name	
		Use to identify the name of a point of contact. Last name, followed by first name, is preferred. If the whole name is longer than 35 characters, the use of initials for the first name is recommended. PER09 may be used to cite the party's title.	
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	X ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number	
		AU Defense Switched Network	

		EM	Electronic Mail		
		FX	Facsimile		
		IT	International Telephone		
			<i>Include the country code.</i>		
		TE	Telephone		
			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>		
<b>PER04</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>		<b>X AN</b>	<b>1/80</b>
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable			
<b>PER05</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>		<b>X ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type of communication number			
		<i>Use to identify a second communications number for the party cited in PER02. For example, if PER03/04 cites a telephone number, PER05/06 can be used to cite a FAX number.</i>			
		AU	Defense Switched Network		
		EM	Electronic Mail		
		EX	Telephone Extension		
			<i>Use only if PER03 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>		
		FX	Facsimile		
		IT	International Telephone		
			<i>Include the country code.</i>		
		TE	Telephone		
			<i>Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.</i>		
<b>PER06</b>	<b>364</b>	<b>Communication Number</b>		<b>X AN</b>	<b>1/80</b>
		Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable			
<b>PER07</b>	<b>365</b>	<b>Communication Number Qualifier</b>		<b>X ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
		Code identifying the type of communication number			
		<i>Use to identify a third communications number for the party cited in PER02.</i>			
		AU	Defense Switched Network		
		EM	Electronic Mail		
		EX	Telephone Extension		
			<i>Use only if PER05 is used citing either code AU or TE.</i>		
		FX	Facsimile		
		IT	International Telephone		
			<i>Include the country code.</i>		
		TE	Telephone		

*Use to indicate the commercial telephone number of the individual cited in PER02. Include the area code.*

**PER08      364      Communication Number      X    AN    1/80**

Complete communications number including country or area code when applicable

**PER09      443      Contact Inquiry Reference      O    AN    1/20**

Additional reference number or description to clarify a contact number  
*Use , if necessary, to provide the title of the party cited in PER02.*



**Segment:** **SCH** Line Item Schedule

**Position:** 415

**Loop:** N1

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 200

**Purpose:** To specify the data for scheduling a specific line-item

**Syntax Notes:**

- 1 If SCH03 is present, then SCH04 is required.
- 2 If SCH08 is present, then at least one of SCH09 or SCH10 is required.
- 3 If SCH09 is present, then SCH08 is required.
- 4 If SCH10 is present, then SCH08 is required.

**Semantic Notes:** 1 SCH12 is the schedule identification.

**Comments:** 1 SCH05 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH06 and SCH07.

**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify a partial delivery when it can be specified as an actual date and is applicable to a named entity.*

**Data Element Summary**

	<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
	<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element Name</b>	
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>SCH01</b>	<b>380 Quantity</b>	<b>M R 1/15</b>
		Numeric value of quantity	
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>SCH02</b>	<b>355 Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
		Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
		1. Use any code other than code ZZ.	
		2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
<b>N/U</b>	<b>SCH03</b>	<b>98 Entity Identifier Code</b>	<b>O ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying an organizational entity, a physical location, or an individual	
<b>N/U</b>	<b>SCH04</b>	<b>93 Name</b>	<b>X AN 1/35</b>
		Free-form name	
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>SCH05</b>	<b>374 Date/Time Qualifier</b>	<b>M ID 3/3</b>
		Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
		002 Delivery Requested	
		Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.	
		017 Estimated Delivery	
		063 Do Not Deliver After	
		Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.	
		064 Do Not Deliver Before	

				<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>
		077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)	<i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>
		106	Required By	<i>Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.</i>
		174	Month Ending	<i>When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.</i>
		358	Cycle Begin	
		375	Delivery Start	
		996	Required Delivery	<i>Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.</i>
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>SCH06</b>	<b>373</b>	<b>Date</b>	<b>M DT 6/6</b>
			Date (YYMMDD)	
	<b>SCH07</b>	<b>337</b>	<b>Time</b>	<b>O TM 4/8</b>
			Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99)	
			<i>Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.</i>	
	<b>SCH08</b>	<b>374</b>	<b>Date/Time Qualifier</b>	<b>X ID 3/3</b>
			Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time	
		002	Delivery Requested	<i>Use when the delivery date of the order does not conform to the basic IDC instrument.</i>
		017	Estimated Delivery	
		063	Do Not Deliver After	<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made after a specified date and/or time.</i>
		064	Do Not Deliver Before	<i>Use to indicate that deliveries cannot be made before a specified date and/or time.</i>
		077	Requested for Delivery (Week of)	<i>When this code is used, cite the beginning day of the week.</i>
		106	Required By	<i>Use to indicate that deliveries are due exactly on the specified date.</i>

		174	Month Ending <i>When this code is used, cite the last date of the month.</i>			
		359	Cycle End			
		376	Delivery End			
		996	Required Delivery <i>Use to indicate that delivery is due on or before the specified date.</i>			
SCH09	373	<b>Date</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>DT</b>	<b>6/6</b>
		Date (YYMMDD)				
SCH10	337	<b>Time</b>		<b>X</b>	<b>TM</b>	<b>4/8</b>
		Time expressed in 24-hour clock time as follows: HHMM, or HHMMSS, or HHMMSSD, or HHMMSSDD, where H = hours (00-23), M = minutes (00-59), S = integer seconds (00-59) and DD = decimal seconds; decimal seconds are expressed as follows: D = tenths (0-9) and DD = hundredths (00-99) <i>Use, if applicable, to identify the time for a delivery. Specify time only in the HHMM format.</i>				
SCH11	326	<b>Request Reference Number</b>		<b>O</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/45</b>
		Reference number or RFQ number to use to identify a particular transaction set and query (additional reference number or description which can be used with contract number) <i>Use, as applicable, to cross-reference the cited line item, for example, to an RFQ or requisition number.</i>				
N/U	SCH12	350	<b>Assigned Identification</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/11</b>
		Alphanumeric characters assigned for differentiation within a transaction set				

**Segment: TD5 Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)****Position:** 430**Loop:** N1**Level:** Detail**Usage:** Optional**Max Use:** 12**Purpose:** To specify the carrier and sequence of routing and provide transit time information**Syntax Notes:** 1 At least one of TD502 TD504 TD505 TD506 or TD512 is required.

2 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.

3 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.

4 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

**Semantic Notes:****Comments:** 1 When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement, use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence, and use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.**Notes:** Use this 2/TD5/430 segment to identify the transportation method applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data			
Des.	Element	Name	Attributes	
N/U	TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code	O ID 1/2
			Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement	
	TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier	X ID 1/2
			Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67)	
		10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code (DODAAC)	
			When TD504 is code PL, use to indicate the number in TD503 is the DoDAAC of the pipeline.	
	TD503	67	Identification Code	X AN 2/20
			Code identifying a party or other code	
	TD504	91	Transportation Method/Type Code	X ID 1/2
			Code specifying the method or type of transportation for the shipment	
			1. Use any code other than code ZZ.	
			2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.	
			D Parcel Post	
			Use to indicate the U.S. Postal Service and not a private carrier.	
			Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
N/U	TD505	387	Routing	X AN 1/35

			Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity			
N/U	TD506	368	<b>Shipment/Order Status Code</b>	X	ID	2/2
			Code indicating the status of an order or shipment or the disposition of any difference between the quantity ordered and the quantity shipped for a line item or transaction			
N/U	TD507	309	<b>Location Qualifier</b>	O	ID	1/2
			Code identifying type of location			
N/U	TD508	310	<b>Location Identifier</b>	X	AN	1/30
			Code which identifies a specific location			
N/U	TD509	731	<b>Transit Direction Code</b>	O	ID	2/2
			The point of origin and point of direction			
N/U	TD510	732	<b>Transit Time Direction Qualifier</b>	O	ID	2/2
			Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time			
N/U	TD511	733	<b>Transit Time</b>	X	R	1/4
			The numeric amount of transit time			
	TD512	284	<b>Service Level Code</b>	X	ID	2/2
			Code defining service			

*1. Use any code other than ZZ.*

*2. When TD401 is code EMR, use to identify the transportation requirements to satisfy the Emergency Order.*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

**Segment:** **TD4** **Carrier Details (Special Handling or Hazardous Materials or Both)**

**Position:** 450

**Loop:** N1

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 5

**Purpose:** To specify transportation special handling requirements, or hazardous materials information, or both

- Syntax Notes:**
- 1 At least one of TD401 TD402 or TD404 is required.
  - 2 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** Use this 2/TD4/450 segment when the special handling or hazardous material information is applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
TD401	152	<b>Special Handling Code</b>	X ID 2/3
		Code specifying special transportation handling instructions	
		<i>Any code, other than code ZZZ, may be used but the listed codes are preferred.</i>	
		AMM A.M. Delivery Requirement	
		DA Dangerous	
		EMR Emergency Service	
		<i>Use to indicate an Emergency Order. When this code is used, TD512 may be used to specify transportation requirements.</i>	
		EP Expedite	
		EX Explosive Flammable Gas	
		FG Flammable Gas	
		FL Flammable	
		FP Flammable Poison Gas	
		HM Endorsed as Hazardous Material	
		LT Less Than Full Carload	
		LTT Less Than Truckload	
		NC Notify Consignee Before Delivery	
		PG Poisonous Gas	
		PMM P.M. Delivery Requirement	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD402	208	<b>Hazardous Material Code Qualifier</b>	X ID 1/1
		Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209)	
		<i>Use any code.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
TD403	209	<b>Hazardous Material Class Code</b>	X AN 2/4

<b>TD404</b>	<b>352</b>	Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material	<b>X AN 1/80</b>
		<b>Description</b>	
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
		<i>Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.</i>	

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>PKG</b> Marking, Packaging, Loading
<b>Position:</b>	460
<b>Loop:</b>	N1
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	200
<b>Purpose:</b>	To describe marking, packaging, loading, and unloading requirements
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 At least one of PKG04 PKG05 or PKG06 is required.</li> <li>2 If PKG04 is present, then PKG03 is required.</li> <li>3 If PKG05 is present, then PKG01 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 Use the MEA (Measurements) Segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.</li> <li>2 If PKG01 = ``F", then PKG05 is used. If PKG01 = ``S", then PKG04 is used. If PKG01 = ``X", then both PKG04 and PKG05 are used.</li> <li>3 Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.</li> <li>4 Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (description).</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use this 2/PKG/460 segment to identify packaging requirements applicable to a named entity for a specific line item.</li> <li>2. Packaging information such as the number of items in a unit container; the number of unit containers in an intermediate container; a requirement for palletized loads or shrink wrap; or the gross weight, cube and dimensions of a unit container or an intermediate container is carried in the 2/PO4/090 segment.</li> <li>3. When different physical detail information is required for the same line item going to various ship-to addressees, SUBCLINS must be used.</li> </ol>

#### Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u> <u>Name</u>	<u>X</u> <u>ID</u> <u>1/1</u>
<b>PKG01</b>	<b>349</b> <b>Item Description Type</b>	
	Code indicating the format of a description	
	F Free-form	
	S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
	X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
<b>PKG02</b>	<b>753</b> <b>Packaging Characteristic Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/5</b>
	Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described	
	<i>Use the listed codes to identify the applicable packaging requirements.</i>	
	CD Cleaning or Drying Procedure	
	CT Cushioning Thickness	
	CUD Cushioning and Dunnage	
	HM Hazardous Material	



IC	Intermediate Container
LP	Level Of Preservation
OPI	Optional Procedure Indicator
PK	Packing

*When the packing code associated with Packaging Characteristic Code PK is a three position code; the first position signifies Level A packing for Overseas shipments via surface; the second position signifies Level B packing for Overseas shipments via a freight forwarder, APO/FPO, or air; the third position signifies Level C packing for domestic shipments. When standard commercial packaging per ASTM D 3951 is acceptable, cite MILSTD 2073 -2C code X in PKG04.*

PM	Preservation Method
PML	Preservation Material
SMK	Special Marking
UC	Unit Container
UCL	Unit Container Level
WM	Wrapping Material

**PKG03      559      Agency Qualifier Code      X      ID      2/2**

Code identifying the agency assigning the code values

DF	Department of Defense (DoD)
GS	General Services Administration (GSA)
ZZ	Mutually Defined

*Use to indicate a federal activity other than DoD or GSA. Data maintenance has been submitted to ASC X12. If approved, a code for Federal Government will be available in the ASC X12 Version/Release 3060.*

**PKG04      754      Packaging Description Code      X      AN      1/7**

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product

*1. The actual codes associated with the packaging characteristic codes cited in PKG02 can be found in Code Source List 197 (MIL-STD-2073 -2C).*

*2. When the contractor is to select the appropriate requirement or method associated with a packaging characteristic code, insert "Y" or "YY" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).*

*3. Insert "Z" or "ZZ" (dependent on the number of positions in the code) to indicate that supplementary or special requirements apply to a packaging characteristic which are not represented by a code listed in MIL-STD- 2073-2C. Use PKG05 to provide the supplementary or special requirements.*

*4. When the requirement associated with a packaging characteristic code is included as part of the requirements defined for the preservation method code, insert either "X" or "XX" (dependent on the number of positions in the code).*

*5. Whenever a code used in PKG04 requires an explanation or additional information, provide it in PKG05.*

	<b>PKG05</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>AN</b>	<b>1/80</b>
--	--------------	------------	--------------------	----------	-----------	-------------

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

*1. Use to provide Supplemental Instructions or Special Packaging Instructions. If the information to be provided exceeds the maximum length of this data element, provide the information in the N9 loop, using code KD in N901.*

*2. Use of free form text is discouraged if the information can be provided by some other means within the transaction set.*

N/U	<b>PKG06</b>	<b>400</b>	<b>Unit Load Option Code</b>	<b>X</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>2/2</b>
-----	--------------	------------	------------------------------	----------	-----------	------------

Code identifying loading or unloading a shipment

**Segment:** **LDT** Lead Time

**Position:** 462

**Loop:** LDT

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To specify lead time for availability of products and services

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:** 1 LDT04 is the effective date of lead time information.

**Comments:** 1 LDT02 is the quantity of unit of time periods.

**Notes:** 1. Use this 2/LDT/462 loop if the delivery schedule is expressed as a set time period after the occurrence of some event, and the ship-to address differs by line item. If the delivery schedule is the same for all the ship-to addressees for the line item, use the 2/LDT/321 loop.

2. The following are examples of how this LDT loop can be used to specify a delivery schedule:

*Example 1: Deliver 50 each 180 days after date of order.*

*LDT\*AY\*180\*DA n/l*  
*QTY\*1J\*50\*EA n/l*

*Example 2: Deliver the total quantity of 500 each as follows: 50 per month commencing 180 days after date of order.*

*LDT\*AY\*180\*DA n/l*  
*QTY\*1J\*50\*MO n/l*

*Example 3: Deliver the total quantity of 20,500 each as follows: 2500 each per quarter commencing 90 days after date of order until half the order is completed, then 1000 each per month until the total order is complete.*

*LDT\*AY\*90\*DA n/l*  
*QTY\*1J\*2500\*Q1 n/l*  
*QTY\*1K\*4\*Q1 n/l*  
*LDT\*AM\*1\*MO n/l*  
*QTY\*1J\*1000\*MO n/l*  
*QTY\*1K\*10\*MO n/l*  
*LDT\*AK\*1\*MO n/l*  
*QTY\*1J\*500\*EA n/l*

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data	Attributes
Des.	Element Name	
Must Use LDT01	345 Lead Time Code	M ID 2/2
	Code indicating the time range	
	AD From date of sample approval to first product	

shipment.

AH From Date of Receipt of First Article to First Article Approval

AI From Date of a Specified Event to Delivery  
*When this code is used, identify the specified event in the following MSG segment. If the specified event is the scheduling of a shipment or the requesting of shipping instructions, cite the contact communications number in the 2/PER/110 segment.*

AJ From Date of First Delivery to Date of Subsequent Delivery(ies)

AK From Date Of Latest Delivery To Final Delivery

AM From Date Of Previous Delivery To Date Of Subsequent Delivery

AV From Date of Award to Date of Latest Delivery

AW From Date of Award to Date of Earliest Delivery

AX From Date of Award to Date of Completion

AY From Date of Award to Date of Delivery

AZ From Date of Receipt of Item to Date of Approval of Item

**Must Use LDT02 380 Quantity M R 1/15**

Numeric value of quantity

**Must Use LDT03 344 Unit of Time Period or Interval M ID 2/2**

Code indicating the time period or interval

CY Calendar Year

DA Calendar Days

KK Maximum Calendar Days

*Use to indicate a flexible time period, e.g., X number of days or less.*

MO Month

QY Quarter of a Year

SA Semiannual

WK Weeks

**LDT04 373 Date O DT 6/6**

Date (YYMMDD)

*Use to cite a date relevant to the lead time code. For example, the start date of the cited activity.*

<b>Segment:</b>	<b>MAN</b> Marks and Numbers
<b>Position:</b>	464
<b>Loop:</b>	LDT
<b>Level:</b>	Detail
<b>Usage:</b>	Optional
<b>Max Use:</b>	10
<b>Purpose:</b>	To indicate identifying marks and numbers for shipping containers
<b>Syntax Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 If either MAN04 or MAN05 is present, then the other is required.</li> <li>2 If MAN06 is present, then MAN05 is required.</li> </ol>
<b>Semantic Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 MAN01/MAN02 and MAN04/MAN05 may be used to identify two different marks and numbers assigned to the same physical container.</li> <li>2 When both MAN02 and MAN03 are used, MAN02 is the starting number of a sequential range and MAN03 is the ending number of that range.</li> <li>3 When both MAN05 and MAN06 are used, MAN05 is the starting number of a sequential range, and MAN06 is the ending number of that range.</li> </ol>
<b>Comments:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1 When MAN01 contains code UC (U.P.C. Shipping Container Code) and MAN05/MAN06 contain a range of ID numbers, MAN03 is not used. The reason for this is that the U.P.C. Shipping Container code is the same on every carton that is represented in the range in MAN05/MAN06.</li> <li>2 MAN03 and/or MAN06 are only used when sending a range(s) of ID numbers. When both MAN02/MAN03 and MAN05/MAN06 are used to send ranges of ID numbers, the integrity of the two ID numbers must be maintained.</li> </ol>
<b>Notes:</b>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use this segment to identify marks and numbers associated with a ship-to addressee.</li> <li>2. Use to identify such data as MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP number, Transportation Control number, Project Priority number, and consignee related codes.</li> </ol>

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data				
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>	
Must Use	MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M	ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)		
			L Line Item Only		
Must Use	MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M	AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		
	MAN03	87	Marks and Numbers	O	AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		
	MAN04	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	X	ID 1/2
			Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87)		
			L Line Item Only		
	MAN05	87	Marks and Numbers	X	AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		
	MAN06	87	Marks and Numbers	O	AN 1/45
			Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment		

**Segment:** **QTY** Quantity

**Position:** 466

**Loop:** LDT

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 5

**Purpose:** To specify quantity information

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:**

1. Use this segment to specify the quantity of an item that is to be delivered in accordance with a delivery schedule. The deliverable quantity can be expressed as a discrete quantity or a quantity per time period, e.g., 1000 per month. To indicate a delivery rate per time period, cite in QTY02 the quantity to be delivered and cite in QTY03 the time period, e.g., days, weeks, months, quarters, years.
2. Use also, to indicate the length of the delivery period, e.g., 4 quarters or the number of shipments.

#### Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data			Attributes
Des.	Element	Name		
Must Use QTY01	673	Quantity Qualifier		M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the type of quantity		
		1J	Due	
			When QTY01 is code 1J, cite the quantity to be delivered.	
		1K	Time Units	
			Use to indicate the length of the delivery period.	
		52	Number of Originals	
			Use to indicate the number of regular copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.	
		K6	Drafts	
			Use to indicate the number of draft copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements List that are to be delivered.	
		KF	Duplicates	
			Use to indicate the number of reproducible copies of a data item on a Contract Data Requirements list that are to be delivered.	
		SA	Shipments	
			Use to indicate the number of shipments expected to complete the deliverable quantity.	
Must Use QTY02	380	Quantity		M R 1/15

Numeric value of quantity

*1. When QTY01 is code 1J, cite the quantity to be delivered.*

*2. When QTY01 is code 1K, cite the length of the delivery period in this data element, e.g., 4, and in QTY03 identify the time measurement of the delivery period, e.g., months.*

**QTY03**

**355**

**Unit or Basis for Measurement Code**

**O ID 2/2**

Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken

*1. Use any code other than code ZZ.*

*2. An application program conversion table may be required to convert agency codes to ASC X12 codes.*

*DA Days*

*When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.*

*MO Months*

*When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.*

*Q1 Quarter (Time)*

*When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.*

*WK Week*

*When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.*

*YR Years*

*When QTY01 is code 1J, use to indicate frequency of delivery. When QTY01 is code 1K, use to indicate the length of the delivery period.*

Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.

**Segment:** **MSG** Message Text  
**Position:** 468  
**Loop:** LDT  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.  
**Notes:** When LDT01 is code AI, use to identify the specified event.

#### Data Element Summary

	Ref.	Data		
	<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text	M AN 1/264
			Free-form message text	
N/U	MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	O ID 2/2
			A field to be used for the control of the line feed of the receiving printer	



**Segment:** **REF** **Reference Numbers**

**Position:** 469

**Loop:** LDT

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 3

**Purpose:** To specify identifying numbers.

**Syntax Notes:** **1** At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to a delivery, e.g., a requisition number, an ACRN, a GBL, etc.*

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element</b>		
<b>Must Use REF01</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Number Qualifier</b>	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
		Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
		10 Account Managers Code	
		<i>Use to indicate an accounting code.</i>	
		1Z Financial Detail Code	
		AT Appropriation Number	
		<i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i>	
		AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
		BL Government Bill of Lading	
		FU Fund Code	
		IL Internal Order Number	
		<i>Use to indicate the requisition (MILSTRIP/FEDSTRIP document) number.</i>	
		P4 Project Code	
		TG Transportation Control Number (TCN)	
		TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	
<b>REF02</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>X AN 1/30</b>
		Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	
<b>REF03</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>X AN 1/80</b>
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
		<i>When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.</i>	

**Segment:** **AMT** Monetary Amount

**Position:** 600

**Loop:** AMT

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To indicate the total monetary amount

**Syntax Notes:**

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:**

1. This segment can be used to specify the amount associated with the ACRN (REF01 is code AX), to specify the total funds obligated against the line item cited in PO101 (the total of all amounts associated with an ACRN), and to specify amounts associated with an award fee, incentive, fixed-fee, or cost sharing line items.
2. The following table identifies how each code listed in AMT01, other than codes 1, KC, and KD, is to be used depending on the code cited in CN101.

*COST, FEE, AND PRICE EXPRESSION TABLE*

<i>CN101 Code</i>	<i>AMT01 Code</i>	<i>AMT01 Code Use</i>
CA/CB	33	Target Cost
CA/CB	32	Target Fee
CA/CB	K5	Minimum Fee
CA/CB	K6	Maximum Fee
CH	KO	Contractor Firm Share
CH	70	Estimated Government Share
CS	NA	Use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT
CW/CX	33	Cost
CW	FE	Base Fee
CW	E9	Award Fee
CX	E9	Fixed Fee
FB/FC	33	Target Cost
FB/FC	32	Target Profit
FB/FC	30	Price Ceiling
FD	NA	For fixed-price contracts with prospective price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020 segment, code 29 for contract total amount; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 1 when CN101 is code FR for Firm Fixed Price Items, and code 29 when CN101 is code FD for re determinable items without a ceiling price or code 30 for redeterminable items with a ceiling price.
ZZ	NA	For fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination, use the 3/AMT/020

*segment, code 30 for contract ceiling price; and use the 2/AMT/600 segment code 30 when CN101 is code ZZ for fixed ceiling price if items subject to differing contract type are present in the same contract.*

<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>ZQ</i>	<i>Initial Target Cost</i>
<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>K4</i>	<i>Initial Target Profit</i>
<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>K6</i>	<i>Target Profit Ceiling</i>
<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>K5</i>	<i>Target Profit Floor</i>
<i>FF/FG</i>	<i>30</i>	<i>Ceiling Price</i>
<i>FH</i>	<i>33</i>	<i>Fixed Price</i>
<i>FH</i>	<i>FE</i>	<i>Base Fee</i>
<i>FH</i>	<i>E9</i>	<i>Award Fee</i>
<i>FJ//FX/LH/TM</i>	<i>NA</i>	<i>Use the 2/AMT/600 segment, code 1 for fixed price line items; and the 3/AMT/020 segment, code TT for contract total amount</i>
<i>FK</i>	<i>NA</i>	<i>No cost or price information required</i>

## Data Element Summary

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use AMT01	522	Amount Qualifier Code	M ID 1/2
		Code to qualify amount	
		1. For the correct use of the following codes in various fee and profit arrangements by type of contract, see the table above.	
		2. Codes 1, KC and KD, are to be used in accordance with the notes associated with each code.	
	1	Line Item Total	
		Use to indicate the line item total amount.	
	29	Estimated Price	
	30	Contract Ceiling	
	32	Target Fee or Profit Amount	
	33	Original Contract Target Cost	
	70	Open Commitments	
	E9	Initial Fee	
	FE	Fee	
	K4	Initial Target Fee	
	K5	Minimum Fee	
	K6	Maximum Fee	
	KC	Obligated	
		When REF01 is code AX or 2V, use to indicate the funds associated with an ACRN or Special ACRN	

*that are obligated against a line item.*

KD      Undefined

*Use to indicate an undefinitized amount.*

KO      Committed Amount

KY      Not-To-Exceed Price

ZQ      Initial Target Cost

<b>Must Use</b>	<b>AMT02</b>	<b>782</b>	<b>Monetary Amount</b>	<b>M</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>1/15</b>
			Monetary amount			
<b>N/U</b>	<b>AMT03</b>	<b>478</b>	<b>Credit/Debit Flag Code</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>ID</b>	<b>1/1</b>
			Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit			

**Segment:** **REF** **Reference Numbers**

**Position:** 610

**Loop:** AMT

**Level:** Detail

**Usage:** Optional

**Max Use:** 1

**Purpose:** To specify identifying numbers.

**Syntax Notes:** **1** At least one of REF02 or REF03 is required.

**Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:**

**Notes:** *Use this segment to identify reference numbers applicable to an amount cited in AMT02, e.g., an ACRN, fund code, accounting code, appropriation number, etc.*

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>	<b>Element</b>		
<b>Must Use REF01</b>	<b>128</b>	<b>Reference Number Qualifier</b>	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
		Code qualifying the Reference Number.	
		10 Account Managers Code	
		<i>Use to indicate an accounting code.</i>	
		1Z Financial Detail Code	
		2V Special Government Accounting Classification Reference Number (ACRN)	
		AT Appropriation Number	
		<i>When used, cite the number in REF03.</i>	
		AX Government Accounting Class Reference Number (ACRN)	
		FU Fund Code	
		P4 Project Code	
		TH Transportation Account Code (TAC)	
<b>REF02</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>Reference Number</b>	<b>X AN 1/30</b>
		Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier.	
<b>REF03</b>	<b>352</b>	<b>Description</b>	<b>X AN 1/80</b>
		A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content	
		<i>When REF01 is code AT, use to identify the appropriation number.</i>	

**Segment:** **LM** **Code Source Information**  
**Position:** 620  
**Loop:** LM  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To transmit standard code list identification information

**Syntax Notes:****Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** **1** LM02 identifies the applicable industry code list source information.

**Notes:** *Use this loop to provide data to field contract administration offices that cannot be provided by other means within this transaction set.*

**Data Element Summary**

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>		
<b><u>Des.</u></b>	<b><u>Element</u></b>	<b><u>Name</u></b>	<b><u>Attributes</u></b>
<b>Must Use LM01</b>	<b>559</b>	<b>Agency Qualifier Code</b>	<b>M ID 2/2</b>
		Code identifying the agency assigning the code values	
		<i>Use any code. Use code DF to indicate the Department of Defense in preference to code DD.</i>	
		Refer to 003050 Data Element Dictionary for acceptable code values.	
<b>LM02</b>	<b>822</b>	<b>Source Subqualifier</b>	<b>O AN 1/15</b>
		A reference that indicates the table or text maintained by the Source Qualifier	
		<i>When LQ01 is code ZZ, identify the code list that contains the code cited in LQ02.</i>	

**Segment:** **LQ** Industry Code  
**Position:** 630  
**Loop:** LM  
**Level:** Detail  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** >1  
**Purpose:** Code to transmit standard industry codes  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If LQ01 is present, then LQ02 is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**

Data Element Summary			
Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
LQ01	1270	Code List Qualifier Code	O ID 1/3
		Code identifying a specific industry code list	
		6	Special Contract Provision Code
			<i>Use to indicate special clauses that apply to the line item.</i>
		7	Quality Assurance Site Code
			<i>Use to indicate the inspection point.</i>
		9	Indicator Code
			<i>Use to indicate specific conditions that apply to the line item.</i>
		A9	Supplementary Address
		ZZ	Mutually Defined
			<i>Use to indicate that a code list is identified in LM02.</i>
LQ02	1271	Industry Code	X AN 1/20
		Code indicating a code from a specific industry code list	
		1. Use to cite a code from the code list identified by the qualifier in LQ01.	
		2. When LQ01 is code ZZ, use to cite a code from the code list identified in LM02.	

**Segment:** **CTT Transaction Totals**  
**Position:** 010  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Summary  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set  
**Syntax Notes:** 1 If either CTT03 or CTT04 is present, then the other is required.  
2 If either CTT05 or CTT06 is present, then the other is required.  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:** 1 This segment is intended to provide hash totals to validate transaction completeness and correctness.

### Data Element Summary

	<u>Ref.</u>	<u>Data</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use	CTT01	354		<b>Number of Line Items</b>	<b>M N0 1/6</b>
				Total number of line items in the transaction set	
				<i>Use to identify the total number of PO1 segments contained in this transaction set.</i>	
	CTT02	347		<b>Hash Total</b>	<b>O R 1/10</b>
				Sum of values of the specified data element. All values in the data element will be summed without regard to decimal points (explicit or implicit) or signs. Truncation will occur on the left most digits if the sum is greater than the maximum size of the hash total of the data element.	
				Example:	
				-.0018 First occurrence of value being hashed. .18 Second occurrence of value being hashed. 1.8 Third occurrence of value being hashed. 18.01 Fourth occurrence of value being hashed. ----- 1855 Hash total prior to truncation. 855 Hash total after truncation to three-digit field.	
				<i>Use to identify the sum of the quantities (PO102) for all PO1 segments.</i>	
N/U	CTT03	81		<b>Weight</b>	<b>X R 1/10</b>
				Numeric value of weight	
N/U	CTT04	355		<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>X ID 2/2</b>
				Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
N/U	CTT05	183		<b>Volume</b>	<b>X R 1/8</b>
				Value of volumetric measure	
N/U	CTT06	355		<b>Unit or Basis for Measurement Code</b>	<b>X ID 2/2</b>
				Code specifying the units in which a value is being expressed, or manner in which a measurement has been taken	
N/U	CTT07	352		<b>Description</b>	<b>O AN 1/80</b>



A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content

**Segment:** **AMT** Monetary Amount  
**Position:** 020  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Summary  
**Usage:** Optional  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the total monetary amount  
**Syntax Notes:**  
**Semantic Notes:**  
**Comments:**  
**Notes:** *Use this segment to specify the total value of the award instrument.*

## Data Element Summary

<b>Ref.</b>	<b>Data</b>	<b>Element</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Attributes</b>
<b>Des.</b>				
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>AMT01</b>	<b>522</b>	<b>Amount Qualifier Code</b>	<b>M ID 1/2</b>
			Code to qualify amount	
		29	Estimated Price	
			<i>Use to indicate the total award instrument price is an estimate.</i>	
		30	Contract Ceiling	
			<i>Use to indicate the contract ceiling price for fixed-price contracts with retroactive price redetermination.</i>	
		KD	Undefinitized	
			<i>Use to indicate an undefinitized amount.</i>	
		TT	Total Transaction Amount	
			<i>Use to indicate the total value of the award instrument when it is not an estimate.</i>	
		TY	Total at Complete	
			<i>Use to indicate the total value of the award instrument when it is incrementally funded. For grants, include the total amount committed for the entire project period.</i>	
<b>Must Use</b>	<b>AMT02</b>	<b>782</b>	<b>Monetary Amount</b>	<b>M R 1/15</b>
			Monetary amount	
<b>N/U</b>	<b>AMT03</b>	<b>478</b>	<b>Credit/Debit Flag Code</b>	<b>O ID 1/1</b>
			Code indicating whether amount is a credit or debit	

**Segment:** **SE** Transaction Set Trailer  
**Position:** 030  
**Loop:**  
**Level:** Summary  
**Usage:** Mandatory  
**Max Use:** 1  
**Purpose:** To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) segments).

**Syntax Notes:****Semantic Notes:**

**Comments:** 1 SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

**Data Element Summary**

Ref.	Data		
<u>Des.</u>	<u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
Must Use SE01	96	Number of Included Segments	M N0 1/10
		Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments	
Must Use SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9
		Identifying control number that must be unique within the transaction set functional group assigned by the originator for a transaction set	
		<i>Enter the same number as the one carried in ST02.</i>	